Annual Review of CyberTherapy and Telemedicine

Changing the Face of Healthcare

Editors-in-Chief

Brenda K. Wiederhold, PhD, MBA, BCIA
Interactive Media Institute, San Diego, CA, USA

Luciano Gamberini, PhD
Human Technology Laboratories, University of Padova, Italy

Stéphane Bouchard, PhD
Université du Québec en Outaouais, Canada

Giuseppe Riva, PhD, MS, MA
Applied Technology for Neuro-Psychology Laboratory, Istituto Auxologico Italiano, Verbania, Italy

Volume 6

Interactive Media Institute
General Information

Annual Review of Annual Review of CyberTherapy and Telemedicine (ARCTT – ISSN: 1554-8716) is published annually by the Interactive Media Institute (IMI), a 501c3 non-profit organization, dedicated to incorporating interdisciplinary researchers from around the world to create, test, and develop clinical protocols for the medical and psychological community. IMI realizes that the mind and body work in concert to affect the quality of life for individuals and works to develop technology that can be effectively used to improve the standards and and reduce the cost of healthcare delivery.

Interactive Media Institute, 6155 Cornerstone Court East, Suite 210, San Diego, CA, USA.

Telephone: (858) 642-0267, Fax: (858) 642-0285, E-mail: cybertherapy@vrphobia.com
IMI website: http://www.interactivemediainstitute.com

Copyright © 2008 by Interactive Media Institute. Printed in the United States of America.

About the Journal
ARCTT is a peer-reviewed all-purpose journal covering a wide variety of topics of interest to the mental health, neuroscience, and rehabilitation communities. The mission of ARCTT is to provide systematic, periodic examinations of scholarly advances in the field of CyberTherapy and Telemedicine through original investigations in the telemedicine and cybertherapy areas, novel experimental clinical studies, and critical authoritative reviews.

It is directed to healthcare providers and researchers who are interested in the applications of advanced media for improving the delivery and efficacy of mental healthcare and rehabilitative services.

Manuscript Proposal and Submission
Because Annual Review papers examine either novel therapeutic methods and trials or a specific clinical application in depth, they are written by experienced researchers upon invitation from our Editorial Board. The editors nevertheless welcome suggestions from our readers. Questions or comments about editorial content or policies should be directed to the editors only.

Manuscript Preparation
Manuscripts should be submitted in electronic format or CD-ROM. Authors should prepare manuscripts according to the Publication Manual of the American Psychological Association (5th Ed.).

Original, camera-ready artwork for figures is required. Original color figures can be printed in color at the editors’ discretion and provided the author agrees to pay in full the associated production costs; an estimate of these costs is available from the ARCTT production office upon request.

ARCTT policy prohibits an author from submitting the same manuscript for concurrent consideration by two or more publications. Authors have an obligation to consult journal editors concerning prior publication of any data upon which their article depends. As this journal is a primary journal that publishes original material only, ARCTT policy prohibits as well publication of any manuscript that has already been published in whole or substantial part elsewhere, unless authorized by the journal editors.

Disclaimer
All the published papers, editorial news, and comments opinions, findings, conclusions, or recommendations in ARCTT are those of the author(s), and do not necessarily reflect or constitute the opinions of the Journal, its Publisher, or its editorial staff.
# Table of Contents

## Volume 6

### Editorials

B. K. Wiederhold ................................................. 7
L. Gamberini .................................................. 8
S. Bouchard .................................................. 9
G. Riva ...................................................... 10

### CRITICAL REVIEWS

A Second Life for Telehealth: Prospects for the Use of Virtual Online Worlds in Clinical Psychology
A. Gorini, A. I. Fasano, A. Gaggioli, C. Vigna, G. Riva ........................................................................ 13

### EVALUATION STUDIES

Neuropsychological Assessment of Attentional Processing using Virtual Reality
T. Parsons, A Rizzo .......................................................... 21

Extending the Media Equation to Emotions: an Approach for Assessing Realistic Emotional Characters
A. Beck, B. Stevens, K. Bard ........................................ 27

Implementation of FACS for Synthetic Characters for Use in Studying Facial Expression Recognition by Survivors of Childhood Cancer
R. Hubal, N. Evens, D. P. Fitzgerald, K. Hardy, V. W. Willard, M. Bonner ........................................ 33

Supporting Low Ability Readers with Interactive AR
A. Dünser ........................................................... 39

Initial Results from the ViRTICo Trial: Virtual Reality Therapy and Imaging in Combat Veterans

Effects of Different Virtual Reality Environments on Experimental Pain Rating in Post-stroke Individuals with and Without Pain in Comparison to Pain Free Healthy Individuals
S. Shahrbanian, M. Simmonds ........................................ 53

Technostress: a Research Study about Computer Self-efficacy, Internet Attitude and Computer Anxiety
F. La Paglia, B. Caci, D. La Barbera ........................................ 61
ORIGINAL RESEARCH

Factors Affecting Cyber Café Addiction in Undergraduate Students in Taiwan 69
H.J. Yang, J.S. Lay, Y.-L. Lay

Italian Bloggers’ Stories: Their Personalities and Interpersonal Relationships Quality 77
G. Ferraro, B. Caci, F. Conti, M. Di Blasi, M Cardaci

Presence, Immersion and Cybersickness Assessment through a Test Anxiety Virtual Environment 83
P. Gamito, J. Oliveira, P. Santos, D. Morais, T. Saraiva, M. Pombal, B. Mota

The Implementation of a Graphic Mode Phenome Learning System for the Hearing Impaired 91
Y.-L. Lay, J. S. Lay, H.-J. Yang

How Ethically we Practice Online: an Exploration of Potential Online Provider Liability 97
K. Holmes

Virtual Reality Gaming
K. Kott, G. De Leo, K. Lesher, E. Brivio, S. Morrison

Virtual Justina: a PTSD Virtual Patient for Clinical Classroom Training 103
P. Kenny, T.D. Parsons, C.S. Pataki, M. Pato, C. St-George, J. Sugar, A.A. Rizzo

Mobile Blind Inclusion through Science Learning 117
J. Sánchez, F. Aguayo

CLINICAL OBSERVATIONS

BlindAid: a Virtual Exploration Tool for People who are Blind 126
O. Lahav, D.W. Schloerb, S. Kumar, M. Srinivasan

Customizing Pain Management Technology to Meet Child and Clinical Needs 134
K. Miller, S. Bucolo, E. Patterson, B. Kipping, R.M. Kimble

Virtual Reality on Mobile Phones to Reduce Anxiety in Outpatient Surgery 140
J.L. Mosso, A. Gorini, S. Senties, G. de la Cerda, G. López, V.L. Vaca, G. Riva

Stroke Rehabilitation using the Rehabilitation Gaming System (RGS) 146
M. S. Cameirão, S. Bermúdez i Badia, E. D. Oller, P.F.M.J. Verschure

Pain Control during Wound Care for Combat-related Burn Injuries using Custom Articulated Arm Mounted Virtual Reality Goggles 152

Abstracts from CyberTherapy 2008, June 23-25, 2008 157
San Diego, CA, USA
Editorial

It is my sincere pleasure to welcome you to the sixth volume of *Annual Review of CyberTherapy and Telemedicine (ARCTT)*. This year’s theme “Changing the Face of Healthcare” brought many new perspectives to cybertherapy while increasing the use of interactive media in training, education, prevention, rehabilitation, and therapeutic interventions. The CyberTherapy Conference series has created a forum for sharing new achievements, exchanging ideas, and showcasing the broadening horizons within our field. The critical reviews, articles, and abstracts have covered new territories in our continued growth, which have advanced the quality and future of both our conference series and the cybertherapy field.

Through the continuing evolution of the CyberTherapy Conference series, we have been successful in bringing new perspectives to CyberTherapy. It is amazing to look back over the last thirteen years to see the progression of the conference and watch its continual transformation. I am excited to see the expansion of our conference to encompass new and developing fields and opportunities in the medical arena.

I would like to take this opportunity to say thank you to all those who have helped to make ARCTT, Volume 6 possible. First, a special thanks goes to this year’s editorial assistants, Brandon Lozeau, Daniel Stevens, and Brian Pham for their work in collecting and coordinating reviews for this volume. I would also like to thank this year’s co-editors for their rigorous reviews of the scientific papers; Dr. Luciano Gamberini, Dr. Stéphane Bouchard, and Dr. Giuseppe Riva.

I sincerely hope that you will find this year’s volume to be a fascinating and intellectually stimulating read. I continue to believe that together we can change the face of healthcare.

Sincerely,

Brenda K. Wiederhold, Ph.D., MBA, BCIA
Editor-in-Chief
Editorial

The sixth volume of the Annual Review of CyberTherapy and Telemedicine (ARCTT) and the related CT13 conference leaves its readers with a clear picture of an increasingly organized field, where health problems are coped with by using new and emerging technologies. This positive trend is apparent from the prestigious collection of papers in this volume, which offers an overview of innovative techniques, rigorous scientific approaches, and compelling challenges.

It is interesting to highlight how these methods, which until recently have been the domain of academic research laboratories and a few innovative clinics. This has become, day after day, increasingly more accessible to a large number of psychologists and psychotherapists. This phenomenon, which is giving cybertherapy an unprecedented impact, is probably a consequence of several factors: a general decrement in VR and hardware costs, a commitment to creating free and open software platforms for clinical applications (see G. Riva editorial), and a constant effort to transform everyday life objects into powerful "cybertherapy devices". Simple tools such as smart phones, videogames, web 2.0 solutions and other common technologies are creatively turned into therapeutic and rehabilitative tools, "easy-to-find" cognitive artifacts able to mediate and support the relationship between patient and therapist wherever a large financial investment is not viable. I would like to underline also the successful introduction at CT13 of new areas of interest that, crossing the border of the clinical work, allowed CT scholars to deal directly with several issues closely related to it, and to acquire a clearer vision on the future of this discipline. In addition to the works presented here I would like to mention the inspiring workshop on "Presence and CyberTherapy" conducted by Cheryl Campanella Bracken (Cleveland State Univ.) and Anna Spagnolli (Univ. of Padova) and the excellent workshop on BCI (Brain-Computer Interface) introduced by Christoph Guger (Guger Technologies OEG).

This field remains open to incorporating new scopes, methods and techniques as well as being able to overcome technical obstacles with creative solutions are characteristics of an active and influent scientific community.

Enjoy the journal!

Prof. Luciano Gamberini, PhD
Co-editor in chief
CT13 co-general chair
Editorial

I have the impression that our research field, and especially the CyberTherapy Conference, is at a turning point. We started in an era where the technology was expensive, the research community was small, and the credibility of cyberpsychology applications was often questioned. These challenges to the development of our field have changed significantly. We have grown to a point where, as a community, we are facing new challenges. The number of researchers and pioneering applications are developing exponentially, but the sources for funding are not increasing at the same rate. At the same time, researchers have more and more opportunities to present or publish their research results in symposiums or scientific journals that are not specifically devoted to virtual reality and other cyberpsychology applications. Competition among researchers, a weaker need to gather together, and the increase in commercial applications of our research findings can put a significant strain on our growing community. It is my opinion that by addressing these challenges researchers and clinicians would continue to benefit from the positive synergy that characterizes our group. It is therefore important to continue striving for a balance between the promotion of studies of outstanding quality and the presentation of innovative applications that are still in the process of being empirically tested.

Papers presented in this Annual Review of CyberTherapy and Telemedicine illustrate the two trends mentioned above: conducting methodologically sound empirical research and developing new applications. It is important to thank the numerous anonymous reviewers who took the time to review each of the papers presented in this book and contributed to the scientific quality of this year’s conference.

Stéphane Bouchard, Ph.D.
Co-Editor in chief
Chairholder of the Canada Research Chair in Clinical Cyberpsychology
Université du Québec en Outaouais
The use of virtual reality (VR) in medicine and behavioral neurosciences has become more widespread, as highlighted by the increasing number of scientific articles published each year on this topic: searching Medline with the keyword “virtual reality”, we found that the total number of publications has increased from 45 in 1995 to 286 in 2007, showing an average annual growth rate of nearly 14 per cent.

One of the leading applications of VR in the medical field is psychotherapy, where it is mainly used to carry out exposure treatment for specific phobias (VR exposure therapy – VRE), i.e., fear of heights, fear of flying, and fear of public speaking. In VRE exposure therapy, the patient is gradually confronted with the virtual simulation of feared stimuli while allowing the anxiety to attenuate. Further applications of VR in psychotherapy include eating disorder and obesity, posttraumatic stress disorders, sexual disorders, and pain management.

Another medical field in which VR has been fruitfully applied is neuropsychological testing and rehabilitation. Here, the advantage of VR on traditional assessment and intervention is provided by three key features: the capacity to deliver interactive 3-D stimuli within an immersive environment in a variety of forms and sensory modalities; the possibility of designing of safe testing and training environments, and the provision of "cueing" stimuli or visualization strategies designed to help guide successful performance to support an error-free learning approach.

Beyond clinical applications, VR has revealed to be a powerful tool for behavioral neuroscience research. Using VR, researchers can carry out experiments in an ecologically valid situation, while still maintaining control over all potential intervening variables. Moreover, VR allows the measurement and monitoring of a wide variety of responses made by the subject.


Furthermore, the availability of NeuroVR 1.5 (http://www.neurovr.org) - a cost-free virtual reality platform, based on open-source software, that allows non-expert users to easily modify a virtual environment and to visualize it using either an immersive or non-immersive system - allows any researcher, even if without previous experience in 3-D programming and 3-D graphics, to create their own clinical and/or research study using VR.
A Second Life for Telehealth: Prospects for the Use of Virtual Online Worlds in Clinical Psychology

Alessandra Gorini¹,², Ph.D. candidate, Augusto Iossa Fasano, M.D., Andrea Gaggioli¹,³, Ph.D, Cinzia Vigna¹, & Giuseppe Riva¹,³, Ph.D

¹Applied Technology for Neuro-Psychology (ATN-P) Lab., Istituto Auxologico Italiano, Milan, Italy
²Research Institute Brain and Behaviour, Maastricht University, The Netherlands
³Interactive Communication and Ergonomics of New Technologies (ICE NET) Lab., Università Cattolica del Sacro Cuore, Milan, Italy

Abstract: The diffusion of the Web 2.0 has led to the development of three-dimensional (3-D) online virtual worlds, such as Second Life, that are computer-based simulated environments mainly modelled by their users that can create and manipulate elements and thus experiences telepresence to a certain degree. Different studies suggest that virtual worlds play a critical role in contextualizing social interaction and fostering the salience of nonverbal information by providing active filtering and contingency management systems as opposed to being just the virtual equivalents of call or video conferencing systems. These features are fundamental in facilitating and making functional social interaction between users that are physically distant from one another.

Considering the numerous advantages offered by the online virtual worlds, we suggest the use of Second Life as a support tool for traditional psychological therapies. In particular, we have developed an explorative protocol based on a single case with the aim to evaluate the potential of the virtual support sessions when, for contingent causes, patient and therapist can have only one face-to-face encounter per month. As this way to conduct psychological interventions is to be considered very innovative, our main aim was to investigate its feasibility from the side of both the patient and the therapist, analyzing their reactions to this kind of approach. Preliminary data indicate a good response both from the therapist and the patient.

INTRODUCTION

Since the introduction of the Web 2.0 in 2004 (Graham, 2005), there has been a huge increase in the potential of web applications, allowing users to create, modify and share contents using multiple computers in various locations. In particular, Web 2.0 represents the trend in the use of World Wide Web (WWW) technology aimed to enhance information sharing and collaboration between users, so that they can do more than just retrieve static information. These new features have led to the development of web-based communities, social-networking sites, wikis, blogs, and three-dimensional (3-D) online virtual worlds that represent one of the most successful applications of the Web 2.0. Three-dimensional virtual worlds are computer-based simulated environments mainly modelled by their users that can create and manipulate elements and thus experiences telepresence to a certain degree (Biocca, 1995). Such modelled worlds may appear similar to the real world or instead depict fantasy worlds, and can be used for many different aims: game and pleasure, social interaction, education, research, commercial and business, e-commerce, and so on. Usually virtual worlds admit multiple user interactions, based on text, graphical icons, visual gesture, sound and voice. Second Life, There, IMVU and Active World are some of the 3-D virtual worlds where every day millions of users interact with each other through their avatars, that is to say, three-dimensional graphical representations of themselves. Today, Second Life is the 3-D virtual world with a greater number of registered users, counting approximately 13 million of subscribers in March 2008. Everyone can download for free a client software
called the Second Life Viewer that enables its users, called Residents, to interact with each other through motion avatars, providing an advanced level of a social network service. Residents can explore, meet other Residents, socialize, join individual and group activities, play, create and mutually trade items and services. While Second Life and other online virtual worlds are sometimes referred to as games, this description does not fit the standard definition, since they allow a lot of various activities other than games. Within Second Life, avatars can communicate using text-based chat or voice. In particular, there are two main methods of text-based communication: local chat, and global "instant messaging". Chatting is used for public localized conversations between two or more avatars, and can be heard (seen messages) within 20 meters, while instant messaging (IM) is used for private conversations, either between two avatars, or among the members of a group and does not depend on the participants being within a certain distance from each other.

Recent experimental studies performed on avatar-based interactions in 3-D virtual worlds have shown what these kinds of virtual relations are able to convey such as feelings of social presence, that users undergo the experience of inhabiting a shared space with one or more, while their awareness of mediation by technology recedes into the background (Biocca, Harms, & Burgoon, 2003). As suggested by Casaneuva and Blake (Casanueva & Blake, 2001), the sense of social presence consists in the belief that the other subjects in the virtual environment are real and really present, and that they and the others are part of a group and process. Moreover, compared to other kinds of communicative methods, such as phone calls or chat, the avatar-based interactions significantly increase the level of social presence (G. Bente, Rüggenberg, & Krämer, 2004; G. Bente, Rüggenberg, & Krämer, 2005), and elicit strong emotional responses, and increase the sense of community (Fabri, Moore, & Hobbs, 1999), even in those avatars with rather primitive expressive abilities. According to these studies, avatar platforms offer new potentials to overcome many of the restrictions related to audio and video communication modes. In particular, they suggest that virtual worlds and avatars play a critical role in contextualizing social interaction and fostering the salience of nonverbal information by providing active filtering and contingency management systems as opposed to being just the virtual equivalents of call or video conferencing systems. These features are fundamental in facilitating and making functional social interaction between users that are physically distant from one another. Through their avatars (that usually remain stable over time) users can meet friends, colleagues, students or teachers, clients and so on, and share with them a common virtual space and discuss about their interests in real time, without the necessity to reach a place somewhere in the physical world. Today, many companies, universities, organizations and private individuals use Second Life and other parallel universes to conduct their business and activities. Computer-generated realities are also becoming a fertile terrain for researchers and psychologists, who can analyze what people do when freed from real-world physical and social constraints (Miller, 2007).

As we have previously discussed (Gorini, Gaggioli, & Riva, 2007), 3-D online worlds are also playing an emerging role in health services as demonstrated by the diffusion of a number of Second Life medical and health education projects and communities of patients. The former have the double purpose of training medical students and educating people about health concerns, while the latter allow patients affected by specific diseases to compare their experiences, face common needs and practice specific abilities (especially in the field of certain psychological disorders). Once again 3-D online virtual worlds demonstrate to be able to provide a richer variety of tools than phone, email or chat, giving their users the possibility to communicate in a way that more closely resembles face-to-face meetings.

Considering the discussed advantages offered by the online virtual worlds, including the possibility for multiple users to share a common virtual environment at the same time, even when they are physically distant, to have digital characters that represent themselves, to communicate in real time using chat or voice in public or private way, and to experience a greater sense of presence than the one experienced using phone or chat, we suggest the use of Second Life as a support tool for traditional psychological therapies. In particular, we have developed an explorative protocol based on a single case with the aim to evaluate the potential of the virtual support sessions when, for contingent causes, patient and therapist can have only one face-to-face encounter
per month. In the last year, virtual reality has been shown to be effective in the treatment of different phobias (Gorini & Riva, 2008). Many psychologists have combined traditional cognitive-behavioural techniques with virtual therapy in order to reduce patients’ fear and anxiety by correcting their cognitive distortions by exposure to specific virtual environments. In 2002, M. Kahan (Kahan, 2000) proposed to use virtual reality, not only for cognitive-behavioural oriented therapies, but also for dynamic psychotherapy drawing on psychoanalytic principles. His ideas have been previously introduced by Harris in 1994 (Harris, 1994) who theoretically discussed the potential of virtual reality experiences on our conscious beings. “Those experiences, he says, can become part of a perceptual and an emotional background that changes the way we see things. At its best, virtual reality can allow us to transcend our limitations and to expand our emotional lives”. Starting from these considerations, we asked an analytic-oriented psychiatrist to conduct the present experiment using Second Life as virtual setting.

As this way to conduct psychological interventions is to be considered very innovative, our main aim is to investigate its feasibility from the side of both the patient and the therapist, analyzing their reactions to this kind of approach. For this reason we will describe the characteristics of both of them, analyzing the different aspects regarding the therapeutic dyad during their interactions in the virtual world. The proposal sounds very innovative, but we would like to underline that in our view virtual therapy can be effective only if used as an adjunct to traditional therapy, or as part of an aftercare plan. For these reasons, we advise against any kind of therapy being practiced exclusively on the web because of its supportive rather than exhaustive nature. This point must be made clear to online therapy providers and the general public.

CASE REPORT

The patient

C.B. (these are the initials of her avatar’s name) is a 47-year-old woman with a scientific academic degree. She has been married since 1995 and has one 8-year-old son. In 2002 she received a diagnosis of dependent personality disorder (DSM-IV) also characterized by obsessive-compulsive traits and severe physical somatizations that needed a pharmacological treatment. C.B. is defined by her therapist as a clever and affective woman, highly motivated to deeply elaborate her insecure adult attachment style and her difficulties in forming secure adult relationships.

From 2002 to 2006 she underwent a psychoanalytic treatment based on two sessions per week that produced a significant symptomatic remission and an increasing in self and work efficiency. From the end of the psychoanalytic treatment up to now C.B. has undergone only sporadic consultation sessions. In the last few months she has expressed her therapist the desire to start a second phase of analytic-oriented treatment. At the beginning her request seemed incompatible with her work engagement which often demanded her to move from Milan – her usual home place – to far-away destinations, in Italy and abroad.

C.B. has a basic knowledge of the main Windows applications, and is not used to playing with videogames and has never experienced virtual reality systems. Before the beginning of the study, the patient was asked to sign an informed consent.

The therapist

The therapist involved in the study, both psychiatrist and psychoanalyst, is a 51-year-old man, who has matured a full experience as a trainer and a deep personal interest in studying the relationship between human mind-body and technological devices of prosthesis. He joined the project in accordance to the Freudian concept of Junktim, an unbreakable link between clinical and research aspects. Similar to C.B., the therapist has a basic knowledge of the main Windows applications, but is not used to playing with videogames and has never had experiences with virtual reality systems.

He has recently changed his homeplace and lifestyle, living for half a week in Milan, and the rest of the time in another Italian city, located about 300 km from Milan. The difficulty in combining their working commitments and the physical distance (at least for half of each week) have been some of the reasons pushing C.B. and her therapist to try this innovative approach. In order to guarantee that no one else other than the patient and the the therapist participate in the sessions, all the chat transcriptions were counter-signed by both of them.
Assessment
In order to evaluate their imaginative abilities, their confidence with technology and virtual reality, and the sense of presence elicited by the use of Second Life, both the patient and the therapist were asked to fill out the following questionnaires:

- Betts questionnaire (adapted from: Betts, 1909), revised by (Sheehan, 1967), and previously used in Italy by (Cornoldi et al., 1991)) (before the beginning of the protocol)
- Computer knowledge and experience questionnaire (before the beginning of the protocol)
- Barfield Presence questionnaire (Barfield & Weghorst, 1993; Hendrix & Barfield, 1996) (every 15 days from the beginning of the protocol)

The Second Life virtual office
The psychiatrist’s virtual office is located inside the Eureka Island (152,184,44), a private Second Life land owned by Istituto Auxologico Italiano. The island includes a place called “experience area” in which patients can do different virtual therapeutical experiences. This area is composed of a bar, a restaurant and a house (that are interactive environments useful to treat patients suffering from alcohol or food addiction) and also includes the psychiatrist’s office. This is a small house, composed of two rooms. The first one, immediately after the entrance is the place where the patient and the therapist meet each other. This area was created by a graphical expert following the suggestions of the therapist in order to obtain an appropriate therapeutic setting (see fig.1).

Different from the other island areas, this place can be accessed only by invited avatars and people not authorized are rejected. These settings can be modified only by the administrator of the island and are defined in order to guarantee the privacy of the therapeutic sessions.

The patient and the therapist interact through their avatars and communicate using the IM (instant message) channel: this is a written chat that, differently form “local chat”, can be set in order to make the conversation audible only from selected avatars. All chats were recorded and automatically saved on a .txt file together with date and time.

Before the beginning of the protocol, the patient and the therapist were guided by an expert through the creation of their personal avatars, and instructed about the use of Second Life in general, and about the privacy issues in particu-
Treatment schedules
The treatment was based on two virtual sessions (45 minutes each) per week plus one face to face session per month. The patient and the therapist agree on date and time of the virtual appointments with the same modalities they use for real ones.

Technical requirements
For system requirements for Windows, Mac OS and Linux refer to:
Both the therapist and the patient use a laptop with Windows as operating system and a DSL internet connection.

Quantitative data
The Betts questionnaire reveals that the therapist has slightly higher imaginative abilities (43/70) than the patient (39/70). Imaginative abilities are usually correlated with high sense of presence. The computer knowledge and experience questionnaire, administered before the beginning of the protocol, shows that the level of experience in computer managing is "sufficient" (2/5) for C.B. and "good" (3/5) for the psychiatrist, and that both of them have had at least one previous experience with stereoscopic images. They have never played with videogames and none of them have ever used a virtual reality system and know how it works.
Their scores regarding the sense of presence are reported in table 1.

Qualitative observations
Due to technical problems the trial started later than we planned, so up to date we have only a few sessions available, but we argue that they are enough to make some preliminary qualitative observations.

Since neither the therapist nor the patient were experts in computer applications, the first virtual appointment was characterized by a certain degree of slowness that was easily ridden out in the following sessions. Analyzing the text-chats obtained from the different sessions, the psychiatrist noticed that their formal aspects and the relation style of the virtual interactions are comparable to those observed during the face-to-face sessions. Starting from the first session, the patient conveys her emotional contents and reactions, makes free associations, reports her recent dreams and expects the therapist's interpretation exactly with the same expressive modalities she uses when she is sitting in front of him. Apparently, there are no signs of inhibition caused by the presence of a technological medium between the therapist and the patient. The "fundamental rule" of psychoanalysis that urges that patients say "whatever comes into their heads, even if they think it unimportant or irrelevant or nonsensical...or embarrassing or distressing" (Freud's Psycho-Analytic Procedure" (1904a [1903]p. 251) is respected.

Forcing the physical distance between the therapist and the patient, the virtual setting also represents a good opportunity to practice, at least from a physical point of view, another important analytic rule: the "rule of abstinence". This rule designates a number of technical recommendations that Freud stated regarding the general framework of the psychoanalytic treatment, including, for example, the prescription to have no physical or gaze contacts with the patient. The therapist refers that the application of the abstinence rule in the virtual setting does not interfere with the therapeutic relationship, since they have already practiced it during the traditional sessions. On the contrary, it could contribute to maintain a favorable tension potential, which is assumed to keep the therapeutic process in motion.

Another important point regards the constancy of the setting: virtual reality offers the therapist the

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Questions</th>
<th>C.B.</th>
<th>Psychiatrist</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If your level in the real world is 100, and your level of presence is 1 if you have no presence, rate your level of presence in this virtual world.</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How strong was you sense of presence, “being there”, in the virtual environment (1-5 scale)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1: The Barfield Presence Questionnaire
possibility to create a therapeutic environment more stable than any other real physical setting, other than to maintain the avatar’s aspect unchanged over time. Starting from the very first sessions, the therapist and the patient meet each other always in the same place, recognizing their respective avatars as the “virtual incarnation” of their real interlocutor.

The only critical point emerged during the virtual sessions regards the patient’s concern about privacy. A certain number of times she asked the therapist the following question: “Doctor, are you sure we are alone?”. This doubt did not really invalidate the session, since immediately after the therapist’s answer it was performed as usual.

CONCLUSIONS

Even if we have had the opportunity to analyze and discuss only the results coming form few virtual sessions, we can draw some preliminary positive conclusions about this innovative experience. Both the therapist and the patient have experienced a quite high sense of presence and have not found particular problems or limitations in the use of Second Life as therapeutic setting. On the contrary, analyzing what the patient said, and listening to the psychiatrist’s comments, it seems that the physical barriers imposed by the virtual setting contribute to knocking down the psychological resistances that tend to emerge during face-to-face interactions. As discussed above, this is not just an experimental protocol, but also a way to allow the patient to have frequent meetings with her therapist, that would not be possible if they were forced to meet twice a week somewhere in a physical place. If we will be able to demonstrate the effectiveness of this approach, its potentialities could be enormous, especially for all patients who have difficulties to physically reach their therapists, such as those with specific mental, physical or social disabili- ties. In the mean time, we will go further with the present protocol in order to obtain more quantitative and qualitative data that allow us deeper and more objective remarks.

Obviously, it is not our intention to overly simplify one of the most controversial issues related to the emergence of the Web 2.0 and its application to health care concerns. The use of the Internet to provide mental health services is controversial and in the ongoing debate about both the value and ethics of therapeutic virtual environments there are proponents at both extremes. Some conceive of technology as means to a bright future where anyone’s emotional needs can be instantaneously addressed; others are obstinately opposed to the use of distance psychology for any kind of intervention. With these very preliminary data, we hope to engender a constructive debate in the scientific community headed for a better understanding of the potential of virtual reality in the treatment of psychological disorders.

REFERENCES


Neuropsychological Assessment of Attentional Processing using Virtual Reality

Thomas D. Parsons, Ph.D and Albert A. Rizzo Ph.D

Institute for Creative Technologies, University of Southern California

Abstract: Attention processes are the gateway to information acquisition and serve as a necessary foundation for higher-level cognitive functioning. The Virtual Reality Cognitive Performance Assessment Test (VRCPAT) focuses upon refined analysis of neurocognitive testing using a virtual environment to assess attentional processing and recall of targets delivered within the context of a virtual city and a virtual driving simulation. The 15 minute VRCPAT Attention Module and a 1.5 hour neuropsychological assessment were conducted with a sample of 12 healthy adults, between the ages of 21 and 36, that included equivalent distributions of men and women from ethnically diverse populations. No subjects had history of psychiatric or neurologic conditions. To examine scenario differences, one-way ANOVAs were performed, comparing attentional performance in simple stimulus presentations (Mean = 43.63; SD = 8.91) versus complex stimulus presentations (Mean = 34.63; SD = 6.86). The results indicated that the increase in stimulus complexity caused a significant decrease in performance on attentional tasks (F = 5.12; p = 0.04). To examine scenario differences, we compared attentional performance in low intensity (Mean = 40.01; SD = 4.06) versus high intensity (Mean = 9.25; SD = 3.70) presentations. The results indicated that the increase in stimulus intensity caused a significant decrease in performance on attentional tasks (t = 9.83; p = 0.01). Findings suggest that the increase in stimulus complexity and stimulus intensity within a virtual environment can manipulate performance on attentional tasks.

INTRODUCTION

Attention processes are the gateway to information acquisition and serve as a necessary foundation for higher-level cognitive functioning. Current methods for assessing attention performance include traditional paper and pencil tests, motor reaction time tasks in response to various signaling stimuli, flatscreen computer–delivered approaches, and behavioral rating techniques. These approaches have been criticized as limited in the area of ecological validity. While standard neuropsychological measures have been found to have adequate predictive value, their ecological validity may diminish predictions about real world functioning (Chaytor et al., 2006; Farias, Harrell, Neumann, & Houtz, 2003; Gioia & Isquith, 2004; Odhube et al., 2005). Traditional neurocognitive measures may not replicate the diverse environment that in which persons live. Additionally, standard neurocognitive batteries tend to examine isolated components of neuropsychological ability, which may not accurately reflect distinct cognitive domains (Parsons et al., 2005).

Virtual Reality (VR) technology is increasingly being recognized as a useful tool for the study, assessment, and rehabilitation of cognitive processes and functional abilities. The ability of VR to create dynamic, immersive, three-dimensional stimulus environments, in which all behavioral responding can be recorded, offers assessment and rehabilitation options that are not available using traditional assessment methods. In this regard, VR applications are now being developed and tested which focus on component cognitive processes including: attention processes (Parsons et al., in press; Rizzo et al., 2006), spatial abilities (Parsons et al., 2004), memory (Matheis et al., 2007), and executive functions (Baumgartner et al., 2006; Elkind et al., 2001). The increased ecological validity of neurocognitive batteries that include assessment using VR scenarios may aid differential diagnosis and treatment planning. Basic attentional abilities have been addressed using VR with success and the assessment requirements for attention and other cognitive processes appear well matched to a comprehensive VR approach. Within a head mounted display-delivered virtual environment, it is possible to systematically present cognitive
tasks targeting neurocognitive performance beyond what are currently available using traditional methods.

The Attention Module found within the Virtual Reality Cognitive Performance Assessment Test (VRCPAT) focuses on the refined analysis of neurocognitive testing using a virtual environment to assess attentional processing within the contexts of 1) Fixed Position in the Virtual City Test; and 2) HUMVEE Attention Task scenario. In the “Fixed Position in the Virtual City Test” scenario subjects were given both a selective attention and a working memory task. In the “HUMVEE Attention Task” scenario, attention was assessed within both “safe” and “ambush” settings: start section; palm ambush; safe zone; city ambush; safe zone; and bridge ambush. The task involved the presentation of a four-digit number that was superimposed on the virtual windshield (of the Humvee) while the subject drove the Humvee. Herein we report on scenario differences: 1) comparison of attentional performance in simple stimulus presentations versus complex stimulus presentations; and 2) comparison of attentional performance in low intensity versus high intensity stimulus presentations.

METHODS

Participants:

The study sample included 12 healthy subjects (Age, mean = 26.71, SD = 4.49; 50% male; and Education, mean = 15.50, SD = 2.54). Strict exclusion criteria were enforced so as to minimize the possible confounding effects of comorbid factors known to adversely impact cognition, including psychiatric (e.g., mental retardation, psychotic disorders, diagnosed learning disabilities, Attention-Deficit/Hyperactivity Disorder, and Bipolar Disorders, as well as substance-related disorders within two years of evaluation) and neurologic (e.g., seizure disorders, closed head injuries with loss of consciousness greater than 15 minutes, and neoplastic diseases) conditions. Subjects were comparable in age, education, ethnicity, sex, and self-reported symptoms of depression.

Procedure:

The University of Southern California’s Institutional Review Board approved the study. Experimental sessions took place over a two hour pe-
**Virtual Reality Measures:** The following two VR-based attentional measures were designed and evolved following iterative user testing: 1) Fixed Position in the Virtual City Test (See Figure 1); and 2) Humvee Attention Task.

**Fixed Position in the Virtual City Test:** In this scenario subjects were given both a selective attention and a working memory task. For the selective attention portion, each subject listened to a virtual trainee as the trainee classified passing vehicles. For the evaluation, the virtual trainee reported either “US military”, “Iraqi police”, “Iraqi civilian” or “possible insurgent”. The subject was to tell the new recruit whether he was correct or incorrect. For the working memory portion, subjects were presented a series of single digit numbers. Subjects listened for the first two numbers, added them up, and reported the answer to the examiner. When the subject heard the next number, s/he added it to the one presented right before it. Subjects continued to add the next number to each preceding one. Subjects were not being asked to give the examiner a running total, but rather the sum of the last two numbers that were presented. For example, if the first two numbers were ‘5’ and ‘7,’ the subject would say ‘12.’ If the next number were ‘3,’ the subject would say ‘10.’ Then if the next number were ‘2,’ the subject would say ‘5’ because the last two numbers presented were 3 and 2. See Table 1 for descriptives.

| Table 1 Attention Descriptives for the Fixed Position in the Virtual City Test |
|---------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Mean | Std.Dev. | Minimum | Maximum |
| Baseline # correct classifications | 12.00 | 0.00 | 12.00 | 12.00 |
| Trial 1 # correct classifications | 21.55 | 0.69 | 20.00 | 22.00 |
| Trial 2 # correct classifications | 19.36 | 1.36 | 16.00 | 21.00 |
| Trial 3 # correct classifications | 20.45 | 0.52 | 20.00 | 21.00 |
| Baseline correct additions | 8.82 | 1.40 | 5.00 | 10.00 |
| Trial 1 correct additions | 17.73 | 1.74 | 15.00 | 20.00 |
| Trial 2 correct additions | 16.64 | 2.84 | 10.00 | 19.00 |
| Trial 3 correct additions | 17.00 | 3.44 | 7.00 | 19.00 |
| Total of all the classifications | 73.36 | 1.86 | 70.00 | 76.00 |
| Total of all the additions | 60.18 | 7.10 | 43.00 | 67.00 |
| Total of everything | 133.55 | 6.83 | 116.00 | 140.00 |

*Note: For all analyses, N=12.*
HUMVEE Attention Task: The Humvee scenario assessed attention within both “safe” and “ambush” settings: 1) start section; 2) palm ambush; 3) safe zone; 4) city ambush; 5) safe zone; 6) bridge ambush. The task involved the presentation of a four-digit number that was superimposed on the virtual windshield (of the Humvee) while the subject drove the Humvee. Each four-digit number was presented for approximately 300 ms and was randomly selected by the computer from a database of prescreened numbers. Subjects were required to say the number out loud immediately after it appeared on the screen while the Humvee continued driving. An examiner recorded the responses. See Table for descriptives of Humvee Attention Test.

The design consists of six Humvee attention conditions:

1. **Fixed Position: 2.0 second condition (Start Section):** In this condition, the four-digit number always appeared in a fixed central location on the “windshield.” The numbers were presented at 2.0 second intervals. This occurred in the “Start Section” and ended just before the “Palm Ambush.”

2. **Fixed Position: 1.5 second condition (Palm Ambush):** The procedure for this condition was identical to the “Fixed Position” condition described previously except that the numbers were presented at 1.5 second intervals. This occurred in the “Palm Ambush” section and ended just before the “Safe Zone” section.

3. **Fixed Position: 0.725 second condition (Safe Zone):** The procedure for this condition was identical to the “Fixed Position” condition described previously except that the numbers were presented at 0.725 second intervals. This occurred in the “Bridge Ambush” condition.

4. **Random Position: 2.0 second condition (City Ambush):** The procedure for this condition is similar to the “Fixed Position” condition with the exception that the numbers appear randomly throughout the “windshield” rather than in one fixed central location. The numbers were presented at 2.0 second intervals. This occurred in the “City Ambush” and ended just before the “Safe Zone”.

5. **Random Position: 1.5 second condition (Safe Zone):** The procedure for this condition is similar to the preceding “Random Position” condition except that the numbers were presented at 1.5 second intervals. This occurred in the “Safe Zone” and ended just before the “Bridge Ambush”.

6. **Random Position: 0.725 second condition (Bridge Ambush):** The procedure for this condition is similar to the preceding “Random Position” condition except that the numbers were presented at 0.725 second intervals. This occurred in the “Bridge Ambush”.

Table 2: Descriptives for the HUMVEE Attention Task

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Mean</th>
<th>Std.Dev.</th>
<th>Minimum</th>
<th>Maximum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Simple 2.0 (Start Section--safe zone1)</td>
<td>18.70</td>
<td>1.83</td>
<td>15.00</td>
<td>20.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simple 1.5 Palm Ambush</td>
<td>17.20</td>
<td>3.91</td>
<td>9.00</td>
<td>20.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simple .725 Safe Zone 2</td>
<td>6.60</td>
<td>3.95</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>13.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complex 2.0 (city ambush)</td>
<td>13.70</td>
<td>1.57</td>
<td>11.00</td>
<td>16.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complex 1.5 safe zone 3</td>
<td>13.20</td>
<td>4.37</td>
<td>4.00</td>
<td>18.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complex .725 bridge ambush</td>
<td>7.10</td>
<td>3.60</td>
<td>3.00</td>
<td>14.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total of all the Simples</td>
<td>42.50</td>
<td>8.54</td>
<td>24.00</td>
<td>53.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total of all the Complex</td>
<td>34.00</td>
<td>6.55</td>
<td>26.00</td>
<td>43.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total of all the ambush</td>
<td>38.00</td>
<td>7.62</td>
<td>24.00</td>
<td>47.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total of all the safe zones</td>
<td>38.50</td>
<td>8.09</td>
<td>26.00</td>
<td>49.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total of all humvee</td>
<td>76.50</td>
<td>14.08</td>
<td>53.00</td>
<td>94.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: For all analyses, N=12.*
RESULTS

To examine scenario differences, one-way ANOVAs were performed, comparing attentional performance in simple stimulus presentations (Mean = 43.63; SD = 8.91) versus complex stimulus presentations (Mean = 34.63; SD = 6.86). The results indicated that the increase in stimulus complexity caused a significant decrease in performance on attentional tasks (F = 5.12; p = 0.04). To examine scenario differences, we compared attentional performance in low intensity (Mean = 40.01; SD = 4.06) versus high intensity (Mean = 9.25; SD = 3.70) presentations. The results indicated that the increase in stimulus intensity caused a significant decrease in performance on attentional tasks (t = 9.83; p = 0.01).

Given the small sample size, we decided to not assess the construct validity of the VRCPAT Attention Modules. Hence, no attempts were made to assess correlations between standard paper and pencil tests and VRCPAT. See Table 3 for descriptives of standard paper and pencil tests.

DISCUSSION

Our goal was to conduct an initial pilot study of the general usability of the VRCPAT Attention Module scenarios. We aimed at assessing whether the increase in stimulus complexity would result in a significant decrease in performance on attentional tasks. We also wanted to see whether an increase in stimulus intensity would result in a significant decrease in performance on attentional tasks. We believe that this goal was met as the study results indicated that: 1) the increase in stimulus complexity caused a significant decrease in performance on attentional tasks; and 2) the increase in stimulus intensity caused a significant decrease in performance on attentional tasks.

Our findings should be understood in the context of some limitations. First, these findings are based on a fairly small sample size. As a necessary next step, the reliability and validity of the test needs to be established using a larger sample of participants. This will ensure that the current findings are not an anomaly due to sample size. Additionally, the diagnostic utility of this attention assessment tool must be determined. The ability of the VRCPAT’s Attention Module to accurately classify participants into attention impaired and attention intact groups based on carefully established critical values must be evaluated. This will involve the generation of specific cut-off points for classifying a positive or negative finding. The VRCPAT Attention Module’s prediction of attentional deficits will need to be evaluated by the performance indices of sensitivity, specificity, predictive value of a positive test, and predictive value of a negative test.

In sum, manipulation of stimulus complexity and intensity in the VRCPAT’s Attention Module caused significant differences in performance on attentional tasks. Complementary comparisons of the VRCPAT’s Attention Module with behavioral and neurocognitive tests developed to assess attentional processing are also warranted to determine the construct validity of the test.

Table 3: Descriptives of Paper and Pencil Neuropsychology Tests.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test</th>
<th>Mean</th>
<th>Std.Dev.</th>
<th>Minimum</th>
<th>Maximum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hopkins Verbal Learning Test (Learning)</td>
<td>29.80</td>
<td>3.58</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hopkins Verbal Learning Test (Recall)</td>
<td>10.89</td>
<td>1.54</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brief Visuospatial Memory Test (Learning)</td>
<td>29.00</td>
<td>3.02</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brief Visuospatial Memory Test (Recall)</td>
<td>10.60</td>
<td>0.97</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trail Making Test Part A</td>
<td>23.33</td>
<td>10.12</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trail Making Test B</td>
<td>50.33</td>
<td>5.55</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stroop Interference</td>
<td>93.10</td>
<td>17.55</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WAIS Letter-Number-Sequencing</td>
<td>14.60</td>
<td>3.27</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WAIS Digit Span Forward</td>
<td>12.70</td>
<td>2.54</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WAIS Digit Span Backward</td>
<td>11.30</td>
<td>2.54</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WAIS Digit Symbol Coding</td>
<td>83.00</td>
<td>17.92</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semantic Fluency</td>
<td>27.00</td>
<td>6.6</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Letter Fluency</td>
<td>47.67</td>
<td>6.6</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: For all analyses, N=12.
REFERENCES


Extending the Media Equation to Emotions: An Approach for Assessing Realistic Emotional Characters

Ariel Beck¹,², PhD Candidate, Brett Stevens¹, Ph.D., Kim A. Bard, Ph.D.³

¹Department of Creative Technologies, Portsmouth University, UK
²Expert Centre, Portsmouth University, UK
³Centre for the Study of Emotion, Department of Psychology, Portsmouth University, UK

Abstract: Computer-based simulation has demonstrated effectiveness for medical training (Anolli, Vescovo, Agliati, Mantovani, & Zurloni, 2006). These types of simulation have used emotional animated characters. Even though emotions have a strong influence on human-human interactions (Gratch, Mao, & Marsella, 2006), typical system evaluation does not assess how the emotional display is perceived by observers. In medical interview training such animated characters would have to be perceived as social and emotional partners so that trainees would be confronted with situations comparable to real life ones. However, it is not known how appropriate the perception to a realistic emotional animated character is. Using a similar approach as the one proposed by Nass et al in their work on the Media Equation (Nass & Moon, 2000), this paper proposes a research method for assessing the interpretation of an emotional animated character.

INTRODUCTION

Computer based simulation has demonstrated effectiveness for complex training (Anolli et al., 2006). These types of simulation use emotional animated characters portraying realistic scenarios. Examples range from “the mission rehearsal exercise”, which is a Virtual Environment (VE) for training military personnel going to serve in Iraq (Swartout et al., 2006), to FearNot, a VE for educating children on the issues of bullying (Aylett, Paiva, Woods, Hall, & Zoll, 2005). One of the advantages of VE training is that it induces a feeling of presence, the feeling of being there (Slater, 2003). This feeling of presence helps trainees experience the situation in ways that make it more comparable to real life situations.

Although VEs use emotional animated characters, typically using computational models for emotion (Aylett et al., 2005; Swartout et al., 2006), system evaluation does not assess how the emotional display is perceived by observers. However, emotions have a strong influence on human-human interactions (Gratch et al., 2006) and it is important to efficiently reproduce these interactions, so that the animated characters display emotions as humans do, i.e. through voice, facial expressions and body language. Such character could potentially be used as an efficient tool for medical interview training, including competences such as empathy, emotional coping, non verbal communication management, and reassurance. The problem is that it is not known how similar the perception of a realistic emotional animated character is with real-life situations. A difference though would exclude simulation as a training tool for medical consultations where the understanding of emotional cues is essential. Hence, investigations are needed to focus on how emotions are perceived and interpreted when displayed by animated characters.

Assessing users’ emotional interpretation is extremely complex as it varies from one situation to another: different societies have different norms and different persons may appraise a situation very differently, which would result in different emotional states (even within the same society) (Niedenthal, Krauth-Gruber, & Ric, 2006). It is generally not possible to fully understand this process. However, they method that similar interpretations of a realistic emotional animated character are with real-life situations can be investigated using a similar approach as that proposed by Nass and Moon (2000) in their work on the Media Equation. Therefore, this paper begins with a discussion of how the Media Equation can be applied to animated emotional displays, and
ends with a proposal for a research method to investigate how the emotions of an animated character are interpreted.

EXTENDING THE MEDIA EQUATION TO ANIMATED DISPLAY OF EMOTIONS

Research has investigated how humans interact with technology from a social perspective, ultimately leading to the Media Equation (Reeves & Nass, 1996). Nass et al used existing results from experimental social psychology that defined rules that apply to Human-Human interaction (Reeves & Nass, 1996) and investigated whether these rules apply to Human-Computer interaction as well. Their work showed that the way humans interact with technology is ‘mindlessly’ social. They found technology can trigger social scripts, which typically apply to human-human interaction but are inappropriate for human-computer interaction, as they ignore the essential nature of the technology (Nass & Moon, 2000). The social rules tested include perceived expertise, as media content tend to be rated more favourably when displayed via technology labelled as ‘specialist’. Similar experiments demonstrated that computers can be considered as teammates, prompting the activation of social rules governing such a relationship. Another striking example is politeness towards computers, where “Adults have been shown to apply the same social norms and rules of etiquette toward computers as they do toward other humans” (Aharoni & Fridlund, 2006). Consistent with the Media Equation, other studies support the fact that animated characters are indeed perceived as social agents and triggers natural and social protocols of human users, such as gaze (Prendinger, Ma, & Ishizuka, 2007) or different acceptance levels of animated character’s recommendations based on ethnicity (Pratt A, Hauser, Ugray, & Patterson, 2007).

These experiments support the Media equation even within very restricted technologies (Table 1) and show that users exhibit what the authors called mindless social reactions; however, when subjects are asked whether their reactions towards the technology were social their answers were constantly negative (Nass & Moon, 2000). Therefore, “The Media Equation” did not remain true on a general basis as media is not consciously considered as a social partner (Nass & Moon, 2000). However, this was with restricted technology and may not hold true for highly realistic characters that can use all the features used in face-to-face interaction (Cassell, 2000).

Exploring if an animated character would be consciously perceived as social partner can be achieved by testing the implicit assumption in developing hyper-real characters, that viewers would perceive and interpret humans and animated characters in a similar way. Moreover, a similar approach can be adapted by testing the ability to perceive (i.e. see) and interpret (i.e. attribute meaning) emotional expressions when displayed through the body (Pichon, De Gelder, & Grèzes, 2007). This emotional body language is an ideal start to an investigation as it is known that people can accurately distinguish among emotions when displayed through human body language (den Stock, Righart, & de Gelder, 2007).

METHODOLOGY

Exploring if the media equation held true at a conscious level for animated characters can be done by testing the implicit assumption in developing hyper-real characters, that viewers would perceive and interpret a human’s or animated character’s body language in a similar way (i.e. classify a displayed emotion correctly). If an animated emotion is not classified accurately by a

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Mindlessly perceived as social partner</th>
<th>Consciously perceived as social partner</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Realistic Characters</strong></td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Prendinger et al., 2007)</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Pratt A et al., 2007)</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Restricted Technology</strong></td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Aharoni &amp; Fridlund, 2006)</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1: Summary of the Media Equation results.
viewer, it could have resulted from a misperception of the cues themselves (an incomplete or erroneous set of cues is seen) or the cues are not experienced (perceived or interpreted) at the intended intensity. This could result in a misinterpretation of the perceived cues (they are interpreted as resulting from a different cause, either a different emotion, or simply as the results of an algorithmic loop, and not of a deeper emotional existence). However, it may also be that viewers perceive the animated movement as unnatural, which ultimately makes the entire experience appear unbelievable.

Accurate classification is an important part of medical interview training though, as the viewers need to learn how to read and adapt to the patients’ emotional states. Thus, conscious perception needs to be established in terms of accuracy and naturalness, if believability is to be maintained. If realistic animated displays of emotion are not ‘truly’ interpreted in these ways, it may result in biased skill development that is not transferable to real world situations. The assumption that viewers would perceive and interpret a human’s or animated character’s body language in a similar way is currently being investigated by using a set of emotional performances recorded using Motion Capture Technology (motion capture technology accurately capture an actor’s gestures which can then be used to animate a character’s whole performance). This is then used to compare viewers’ perception and interpretation of the same emotional body language displayed either by a human or by an animated character using a within-subjects design with two conditions (Actor and Animated).

MATERIALS

A professional actor and a professional director were hired to build the material. They performed the following emotions: Anger, disgust, shame, fear, sadness, surprise, relief, happiness, pride, and excitement. Each emotion was performed in two different ways, a natural version and a stylised one comparable to the one that can be seen in traditional animation. To ensure equivalency across conditions, the actor was video recorded (Fig1 A) and motion captured simultaneously. The motion capture data was then used to animate a character (Fig1 B) so that it displayed exactly the same body language. The faces of actors and animated characters were pixelated, so that it removes this source of information and also removes the possible uncanny effect that may come from poor facial animations. Moreover, to remove possible effects, such as differences in dress of the actor and animated character, both appeared in a motion capture suit (Figure 1) and are physically similar (skin and face are not visible).

In order to record the viewer’s interpretation of the emotional body language displayed, an existing questionnaire has been modified. It is based on the Geneva Emotional Wheel (Bänziger, Tran & Scherer, 2005). The Geneva Emotional Wheel is usually used for self report (i.e. participants reporting their own emotional state), however it has been modified to report on the classification of emotional display for this study. Therefore, the

Figure 1: Screen shots of video condition (A) and animated condition (B).
wheel's centre now includes two additional options, "no emotion at all" and "none of the above", in case a different emotion is recognised by a participant. Each participant is also asked to indicate the strength for every emotional clip (five point Lickert scale radiating out from the centre).

These videos and animations are displayed on a 5m x 2.5m rear projection screen at life size. To measure the viewer's ability to understand the expressive cues displayed, the material is embedded into custom made software, which is used for displaying the video clip as well as recording the participant's answers.

The study has just started and the results cannot be statistically analyzed yet. Table 2 gives an example of a response set for one participant. As highlighted in bold there are many unexpected differences in the interpretation. However, at this stage it is not possible to conclude on the exact causes of these differences: It is possible that Human and Animated Characters are interpreted differently when they display the same body language, however it may also be due to the fact that some emotions are impossible to recognize seeing only body language, thus resulting in different interpretations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Performance Number</th>
<th>Interpretation of the Actor Condition</th>
<th>Strength</th>
<th>Interpretation of the Animated Condition</th>
<th>Strength</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Contempt</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Contempt</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Anger</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Anger</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>None Above</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>Anger</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Disgust</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>None Above</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Anger</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Disgust</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Excitement</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Happiness</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Wonderment</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Wonderment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>None Above</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>Anger</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Anger</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Contempt</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Enjoyment</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Happiness</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Pity</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>No Emotion</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Pride</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Pride</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Disappointment</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Relief</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Disappointment</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Disappointment</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Sadness</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Sadness</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Disappointment</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Disappointment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Sadness</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>No Emotion</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Shame</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>None Above</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Interest</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Anger</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Anger</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Contempt</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2: Interpretation of the display in both conditions
CONCLUSION

This paper highlights an issue in the development of hyper realistic animated character. Though research efforts focus on building animated characters that would behave hyper realistically, it is not known how similar the perception and reaction to a realistic emotional animated character are with a real person. Differences could exclude simulation as a training tool for medical consultations where understanding and consideration of emotional cues is essential.

A research proposal for investigating this issue has been developed. It is important to emphasize that it is only if humans react to animated characters in a similar way as they do towards others humans that animation could be used as an efficient tool for medical interview training, including competences such as empathy, emotional coping, non-verbal communication management and reassurance.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

This project is funded by the ExPERT Centre at the University of Portsmouth as part of a PhD programme. The authors would like to thank Dr. Christina Howell Richardson for her advice and support. Kim A. Bard was partially supported by FEELIX GROWING, an European Commission FP6 project, IST-045169.

REFERENCES


Implementation of FACS for Synthetic Characters for Use in Studying Facial Expression Recognition by Survivors of Childhood Cancer

Robert C. Hubal, Ph.D., Noah R. Evens, David P. Fitzgerald, Ph.D., Kristina K. Hardy, Ph.D., Victoria W. Willard, & Melanie J. Bonner

1 RTI International, Research Triangle Park, NC, USA
2 Duke University Medical Center, Durham, NC, USA

Abstract: A significant portion of pediatric cancer survivors will experience cognitive, academic, and social difficulties that limit their quality of survival well into adulthood. Of these, the least is known about the nature and extent of survivors’ social problems. What is known about survivors’ difficulties with nonverbal processing implies that their social lives may be hindered by problems with nonverbal aspects of social communication (e.g., interpreting facial expression, body language, tone of voice). Because of limitations inherent to current methodology and measurement, however, important information about the link between survivors’ nonverbal deficits and their social functioning is unknown. As part of a set of studies to assess deficits associated with poor social functioning in childhood cancer survivors as compared to healthy children, we are developing a new instrument involving a facial expression recognition task. Our instrument employs Facial Action Coding System action units to systematically manipulate facial expressions, and an easy-to-use interface for the target pediatric population.

INTRODUCTION

Despite increasingly favorable prognoses for survival of childhood cancer, these patients are at high risk for both acute and late-occurring sequelae associated with their disease and treatments. While all long-term pediatric patients are at high-risk for both late-occurring physiologic and psychosocial effects of cancer therapy, children who receive therapies that impact the central nervous system are at even higher risk for cognitive, social, and psychological disorders (Moore, 2005). Various studies have shown between 40 and 100 percent of survivors of pediatric brain tumors will evidence some sort of cognitive deficit resulting from a combination of disease and treatment variables (see Mulhern & Palmer, 2003, for a review). In addition, at least 30 percent of survivors of blood-based cancers will experience some degree of neurocognitive deficit (Copeland, et al., 1996). The repercussions of these deficits can be lasting and costly, with many childhood cancer survivors never achieving the normal milestones of adulthood, such as living independently, marrying, and procuring stable employment (Maddrey, et al., 2005; Zebrack, et al., 2002, 2004). Hence, some investigators have called for better assessment of critical psychosocial variables associated with a survivor’s ability to successfully integrate into society.

Effective social interaction requires focused attention to and interpretation of complex and varied nonverbal social cues including facial expressions, body language, and tone of voice. The largest part of social communication is nonverbal (Knapp, 1972; Mehrbahan, 1971), and in particular, facial expressions are one of the richest sources of nonverbal social information (Blair, 2003). Other models (e.g., Crick & Dodge, 1994; Lemizer & Arsenio, 2000) posit that decoding of facial expression represents the first two steps to accurately understand and react to a social situation, and that errors at these levels have potentially negative repercussions for social interactions (e.g., misinterpreting a smile of polite attention as one of genuine interest). Given that survivors often have nonverbal cognitive deficits (Buono, et al., 1998; Carey, et al., 2001), it is reasonable to assume that they may make more of these types of social errors.

In preliminary studies we used the Diagnostic Analysis of Nonverbal Accuracy – 2 (DANVA2; Nowicki, & Duke, 2001) to assess facial expression recognition in pediatric survivors of brain tumors versus children with Juvenile Rheumatoid
Arthritis, and found robustly significant differences between the groups (Bonner, et al., in press). The DANVA2 is a facial recognition task consisting of 48 photographs of adult and child faces, depicting four basic expressions of happiness, sadness, anger, and fear. For each expression, both low- and high-intensity faces are included. Participants are shown each photograph and asked to identify the expression depicted as quickly as possible. While the DANVA2 has shown empirical efficacy for our initial understanding of the apparent complex nonverbal skill deficits in this population, it is an inherently unstandardizable measure that may only tell part of the story. Because the DANVA2 involves actors who were asked to display the appropriate expression after reading a vignette, it is not possible to ensure that the validity or intensity of the facial expressions is standard across photos. Moreover, it is not possible to dynamically adjust the characteristics or expressions of the DANVA2 faces. Thus, errors made by cancer survivors could reflect the actors’ failure to accurately display the required expression, particularly for low-intensity emotions which may be harder to represent (especially for child actors).

FACIAL EMOTION RECOGNITION TOOLS

Recent technological advances have led to the emergence of more sophisticated and innovative methods for assessing children’s processing of facial expressions. For example, a study of the effects of maltreatment on children’s ability to perceive anger (Pollack & Sinha, 2002) used a computerized method that presents an image starting with an undifferentiated face that gradually gains organization and resolution to form a coherent facial expression. With this innovative technology, researchers found that children with a history of maltreatment recognized anger expressions with less visible information than other children, suggesting that they are sensitized and vigilant to threat cues. Blair and colleagues (2001; Coupland, et al., 2004) have devised the Emotional Expression Multimorph Task that uses images of nine models, each portraying six basic emotions, with expressions manipulated to 40 increments between a neutral state and the full expression. Participants respond as soon as they identify the target emotion during the morph. The tool was capable of yielding deficits in the recognition of facial sadness and disgust in children with psychopathic tendencies, and in establishing links between affect and thresholds for recognizing happy or disgusted faces. Massaro conducted studies using variations of features of a face to assess how children and adults distinguish one face from another (Schwarzer & Massaro, 2001; see also George, Scaife, & Hole, 2000). Massaro has also used a cartoonish face called Baldi within a number of studies involving children (see, e.g., Massaro & Bosseler, 2006). A program called Let’s Face It! (Tanaka, et al., 2003) was designed for developing autistic children’s face processing skills and normalizing neurological face recognition functions, using pictures of faces and facial components that the child manipulates in several tasks, including recognizing facial expressions and assigning labels to various facial expressions.

However, none of these tools enables the systematic manipulation of an unlimited number of facial expressions, which we feel is important for our research and others’ involving social skill assessment. For instance, we were surprised to find no tool using the intensively studied action units that underlie the Facial Action Coding System (FACS; Ekman, Friesen, & Hager, 2002), nor were we able to obtain a tool using non-cartoonish faces that manipulated facial expressions using action units. Thus, we set out to create this tool. The remainder of this paper details the development and addresses system- and user-testing issues surrounding the use of our FER instrument.

FACIAL EXPRESSION RECOGNITION INSTRUMENT (FERI): RATIONALE AND FEATURES

We are systematically developing facial expressions by referring to FACS criteria. FACS uses the movement of facial muscle groups (action units; AU’s) to measure facial expression. The absence of expert tools that aid in defining the AU’s associated with FACS led to an investigation of a similar encoding scheme, the Moving Pictures Experts Group Facial Animation standard (MPEG-4 FA). Despite the existence of capable tools supporting MPEG-4 FA, their use was limited by subtle differences between the musculature coding of FACS AU’s and MPEG-4 Facial Animation Parameters (FAP’s). As we were disinclined to devise a complicated mapping between AU’s and FAP’s, particularly for the child faces that we needed, we followed a more traditional
approach of defining AU’s using a variety of mesh deformation techniques, rendered as a series of animation keyframes.

The client application is a derivative of Xface (http://xface.itc.it/), an open source project based on the MPEG-4 standard. Modifications to the Xface code and user interface enabled real-time manipulation and blending of dozens of AU’s, and caching of the composite of their weighted sum. The initial 3D head known as Alice, the reference model delivered with Xface, was produced using Singular Inversions’ FaceGen, the head and face mesh generation application that was already an integral tool in our research product line.

Though FaceGen will output visemes, phonemes, and expressions that we use in other applications (see, e.g., Hubal, Kizakevich, & Furberg, 2007), for this application these files went unused, and instead the head mesh was imported into Autodesk 3ds Max for further manipulation. For each AU, a corresponding vertex selection set was identified and named for later retrieval, though certain AU’s representing incongruent muscle groups were composed of the aggregation of multiple selections. AU’s mirrored along the vertical axis were divided into independent left and right selections. With the rest mesh at frame zero, animation keyframes were captured, each representing the extreme position of one AU. These deformations were applied to a control mesh, a copy of the original Alice mesh that is mapped against the final ‘presentation’ mesh, allowing multiple faces to be exported without having to recreate the AU’s for each. The Max files are exported as a VRML Flip-book, a native import format of Xface, resulting in one VRML file for every AU.

We chose a subset of AU’s to implement, specifically those that are most implicated in facial expression. For example there are a number of AU’s associated with the eyes and eyebrows (inner- and outer-eye-brow raising, eyebrow lowering, upper eyelid raising, cheek raising and eyelid compressing, eyelid tightening, all of these for both left and right) that independently or collectively help define different facial expressions. The same is true for AU’s around the nose and mouth. The FACS manual describes certain combinations of AU’s when those combinations are not necessarily able to be linearly added; for the moment we enable these certain combinations by allowing for the computation of a weighted composite sum.

We are developing an interface surrounding Xface to enable any application designer to define and label those weighted combinations of AU’s (actually, the keyframes representing each AU). This interface is important because we do not want our participants to be able to manipulate the AU’s individually. Instead, as in some other products, we wish to present to the participant with a single slider bar. The movement of this bar would cause a change between a state signifying a neutral expression and a state (e.g., happiness, disgust) signifying the maximum “intensity” (a FACS term) of a weighted expression.

EVALUATION OF FERI

In its completed form, the FERI will consist of two basic components. During the first part of the FERI, participants will be shown a series of facial expressions. Within these faces one third will be matched against the participant on race and gender, another third will be matched on race but of the opposite gender, and the last third will be a combination of mismatched races and genders. Additionally, each group will have half high-intensity expressions and half low-intensity expressions. Participants will be asked to identify the presented facial expression, first in an open-choice format and then in a multiple-choice format. Complete verbal responses will be recorded and coded for qualitative information. Children will then be asked to rate their confidence in their response. During the second part of the FERI, participants will be asked to move a slider bar from the starting point of a face’s neutral expression to a requested target emotion. Participants will be asked to stop the slider bar once the target emotion is perceived. Similar to Blair, et al. (2001), the point at which the bars are stopped will be quantified.

Before we integrate the instrument into our studies, we will pilot it to evaluate methodology and ease of use with this population, and its validity against the DANVA2. Participants will include both childhood cancer survivors and healthy controls aged 10 to 16. We will verify that children in this age range can understand the task instructions and successfully manipulate the interface (e.g., a slider bar). We also will obtain a range of time that children require to complete the task.
Upon completion of the pilot phase, participants will also be asked if they would be interested in returning within three months to retry the instrument; this reassessment will allow for the calculation of test-retest reliability. Finally, we will assure that there is adequate variability in performance (i.e., that the task is neither too difficult nor too easy for children to complete). Based on these data, the instrument’s user interface will be revised as needed.

All pilot-testing study procedures involving child participants and a parent will occur during one 90-minute session. Participants will complete a brief assessment of their ability to use the mouse to navigate through task-related procedures (e.g., using a slider bar, clicking on multiple-choice responses) and receive additional assistance or training when needed. Then, their general response time will be measured by presenting a series of faces similar to those that will follow in the actual FERI. Instead of requesting children to identify facial expressions, however, children will be asked to identify the gender of each face depicted as quickly as they can without making mistakes. Additionally, a brief visual acuity task will be administered to verify that participants do not have visual impairments that may prevent them from seeing the faces on the task.

To evaluate the adaptability, feasibility, and initial validity of the FERI, we will analyze descriptive and summary statistics of participant-reported and experimenter observations of ease of use, problems, or complaints. Adaptability of the measure will be assessed in terms of an adequate range of performance accuracy across both subject groups (i.e., survivors and controls), expressions (e.g., neutral, sad, happy), and intensity thresholds (e.g., high, low). We also hypothesize that the digital facial expression recognition task will be valid and reliable for use with childhood cancer survivors and healthy children. For these analyses, we will estimate internal consistency using coefficient alpha, and obtain test-retest reliability using data from participants who have agreed to complete the FERI again after a three-month interval. We will assess convergent validity by correlating scores from the forced-choice portions of the instrument with the child faces subtest of the DANVA2. Finally, we hypothesize that errors on the facial expression recognition task will be associated with increased impairment on parent and self-reported measures of social functioning and quality of life. We will look at total errors on the FERI as a predictor of social functioning outcomes in a series of regression analyses.

LIMITATIONS AND FUTURE DIRECTIONS

We see this work as extending to other clinical areas. For instance, we plan to extend our investigation of facial expression of emotion to include broader non-verbal cues, such as body posture or head and hand gestures, all easy to implement with precision with well-understood modifications to the tool. Such an extension would allow researchers to gain a clearer and more complete picture of the deficits faced by childhood cancer survivors and would lead the way towards development of interventions to ameliorate some of these deficits and improved quality of life. Similarly, if expected deficits are found during hypothesis testing (e.g., survivors make significantly more errors in facial recognition than healthy controls; survivors have a higher threshold for perceiving negatively-valenced emotions than healthy controls), then the tool could be used to create a social functioning intervention. One intervention idea would be to create semi-transparent “overlay” templates to train childhood cancer survivors to pay attention to specific, salient features of facial expression. Such a task would allow survivors to become both more efficient and more accurate in their facial expression recognition. Additionally, the tool would allow for the creation of virtual and interactive social scenarios (see Paschall, et al., 2005; Hubal, et al., 2008) that would allow for tutored training and exposure to typical social scenarios that could be practiced until the child is both adept and confident in his/her actions. This tool extension would be relevant for other clinical populations as well, for instance as a training tool for social functioning used by people with autistic spectrum disorders.
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The work described here was performed under award 1-R03-CA-128472-01 from the National Cancer Institute (NCI). Preparation of this paper was partly supported under award IIS-0534211 from the National Science Foundation (NSF). Points of view in this document are those of the authors, and do not necessarily represent the official position of NCI or NSF.

REFERENCES


Moore, B.D. (2005). Neurocognitive outcomes in


**CONTACT**

Robert Hubal
RTI International
3040 Cornwallis Road
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709-2194
Tel: 919/541-6045
Fax: 919/541-6965
E-mail: rhubal@rti.org
Supporting Low Ability Readers with Interactive Augmented Reality

Andreas Dünser
The HIT Lab NZ, University of Canterbury, Christchurch, New Zealand

Abstract: Augmented Reality (AR) is a technology which allows the overlay of 3D virtual images onto the real world, and which has been used to develop various educational applications. By actively involving the learner, AR offers interesting possibilities for creating engaging educational media. To study how interactive AR affects different kinds of learners we used an AR based storybook designed for early literacy education. We found that good readers re-told significantly more events from text passages than low ability readers. However, for the AR interactive sequences, there was no difference between the two groups in retell and recall performance. These results indicate that AR books that allow children to interactively engage with the content may be a good learning medium to support low ability readers.

INTRODUCTION

Augmented Reality (AR) allows the user to view and interact with virtual content in a real environment. Computer generated content is embedded into the real world and registered in 3D space. This technology has been used to develop various kinds of educational applications many of which were realized as augmented books. The notion of augmenting a traditional medium with virtual content was introduced with the MagicBook (Billinghurst, Kato, & Poupyrev, 2001). This is an AR book containing 3D virtual and animated content registered on real pages, mimicking a traditional “pop-up” book. Augmented books combine the advantages of physical books with new interaction possibilities offered by digital media.

Books can be enhanced with interactive visualizations, animations, 3D graphics and simulations (Shelton, 2002). Various implementations of the MagicBook paradigm range from computerized “pop-up books” that allow the user to see animated 3D content and associated sound (e.g. the eyeMagic book (McKenzie & Darnell, 2004) and books that allow users to interact with the virtual content (e.g. the AR Volcano (Woods et al., 2004), to books in which the user can seamlessly move inside the book, being fully immersed in a virtual environment (Billinghurst et al., 2001). These books and the possibilities they offer have caught the attention of researchers who are interested in studying their use in education and potential benefits they offer in this area.

Figure 1. Examples of MagicBook implementations; left: ARVolcano (Woods et al., 2004); right: eyeMagicBook (McKenzie & Darnell, 2004)
LEARNING WITH INTERACTIVE AUGMENTED REALITY BOOKS

Learning and comprehension can be supported by interaction, self-directed learning, exploration and collaboration (Mantovani, 2001). According to Loftin et al. (1993), educators generally agree that experience is the best teacher. However, in reality students are seldom given the opportunity for direct experience of what is to be learned. To a certain extent this could be due to the media that are used in traditional education.

One advantage of using novel technologies is that they may engage students to work and learn with new these new learning materials (Byrne, Holland, Moffit, Hodas, & Thomas A. Furness, 1994). Regian et al. (1992) argue that if learning can be made more interesting and fun, students may remain engaged for longer periods of time. Incorporating new media in education can augment the reading and learning experience (Loftin et al., 1993), motivating learners and enhancing engagement. There may be unique benefits to having students experientially engaged in the learning context. According to Roussos et al. (1999) there is reason to believe that the ability of Virtual Reality (VR) to situate users in an alternative cognitive frame of reference may be the most valuable contribution to learning. Winn et al. (2002) found that immersion in a virtual environment can help students construct understanding of dynamic three-dimensional processes.

Ucelli 2005 et al. (2005) argue that we can build up knowledge by interacting with others and with materials in an environment that stimulates the learners personal learning style. We learn better when educational content is presented to us through different means and through different channels. Traditional educational methods, which rely on textbook and basic practical lessons, have certain limitations in supporting learners to develop understanding and their intellectual skills (Chen, 2006), and limitations in supporting learners with different cognitive abilities and different learning styles. Students learn through a variety of different mechanisms, many of which are not provided in traditional educational methods (Bell & Fogler, 1995).

Interactive AR can overcome some of these limitations by providing innovative presentation and interaction capabilities, and concrete experience and active experimentation. Integrating text, audio, 2D illustrations, 3D virtual content, and animation allows students to learn according to their preferred learning style. New methods and media cannot only add various educational delivery mechanisms, but “specifically address those areas where traditional methods are weakest” (Bell & Fogler, 1995, p.3).

AR enables the user to experience the real world augmented with computer generated content, and facilitates intuitive interaction with virtual content in real time. Interactive AR can provide a better understanding of complex content that can be actively manipulated and explored (Dünser, Kaufmann, Steinbügl, & Glück, 2006). The physical aspects of an augmented book enable quite intuitive and easy to use interaction methods. For example, different virtual scenes can be introduced by simply turning the book pages, or additional tangible elements can provide other ways to interact with and actively manipulate story elements (Kato, Billinghurst, Poupyrev, Imamoto, & Tachibana, 2000). Tangible interaction can provide innovative ways for children to play and learn, bring playfulness back into learning and support collaborative learning (O’Malley & Fraser, 2005; Price, Rogers, Scaife, Stanton, & Neale, 2003; Tallyn, Frohlich, Linektscher, Signer, & Adams, 2005).

Interactive augmented books do not solely rely on text and static 2D illustrations, so these learning environments could be valuable for learners who have problems with traditional text based materials such as students with low reading skills or dyslexic students. However, there is little known about the effectiveness of augmented books as instructional tools (Shelton, 2002). In our research we have been investigating how young children interact with augmented books and the tangible interaction devices, and how the design of the system, the interactive sequences, and the story impact on interactive behavior (Dünser & Hornecker, 2007a2007b).

In this paper we provide a first investigation of how an interactive AR book that conveys information through multiple channels may support learners with different reading abilities. We examine what good readers and low ability readers are able to remember after interacting with an interactive AR story book.

In the remainder of this paper we first present the system and story book we used for this experi-
ment and then discuss our findings and their implications. Finally we present our conclusions and discuss directions for future work.

STUDY

The AR system and story books
We used a desktop based AR system with a web camera mounted on top of a computer screen which showed the augmented view. The AR story book consists of paper pages and cardboard paddles containing black square ARToolKit markers (Kato & Billinghurst, 1999).

Once the markers are within camera view the augmented book content becomes visible on the screen (overlaid onto the markers). This setup allows the user to see real and virtual content in a combined view in front of them as well as themselves interacting with the story (see Figure 2). An advantage of this setup is that it can be used on standard computer equipment. Hence it can be used in most modern classrooms or homes without requiring expensive additional hardware. However, it does not provide an integrated view of real and virtual objects like other AR setups using head mounted displays.

The book we use is “Big Feet and Little Feet” which tells the story of two little baby chickens who have been left behind and have to overcome several obstacles to find their mother. This story and other AR books have been created by the BBC for their AR-Jam project and are aimed at early literacy education (Dünser & Hornecker, 2007a, 2007b; Smith et al., 2007). The story-book consists of text pages and AR sequences. The text pages are shown on the computer screen and the children use the mouse for interaction (next page, back, close page). By clicking on a listen button the text is read to the children.

Figure 2. left: book page and paddles with ARToolKit markers; middle: setup of our system: the camera on-top of the computer screen tracks the markers and the screen shows the augmented view; right: example of augmented view.
In the interactive AR sequences the paddles (and paper pages) are used for interaction. The children have to solve different interactive tasks in the AR sequences. Each interactive sequence is represented on a separate book page. Therefore the children have to turn the paper pages before starting with a sequence. The pages usually have ‘hot spots’ next to the markers, indicated by a grey outline or other drawings. Placing paddles on a hot spot usually triggers certain events. For example, in one task the chickens have to sneak past the sleeping fox without waking him up. For this the children have to move their paddles (augmented with 3D models of a chicken) along a certain path from the start to the finish sign. If the chickens come too close to the fox he wakes up, growling, and the children have to start again (see Figure 3).

Participants
Twenty-one six and seven year olds (10 male, 11 female) from two primary schools read and interacted with the AR book. The study was conducted at a Library and Learning Centre that collaborates with local schools and offers various literacy programs. The participants were recruited from two nearby schools. The children were chosen by their teachers according to their reading skills. One group of nine children was identified by their teacher as being good and avid readers. For the other group, twelve children with low reading skills were chosen who were less curious about or interested in books. Most children from this school lived in a socioeconomic neighborhood with lower income levels.

METHOD
All children read and interacted with the book in a controlled experimental setting either in pairs (9 pairs) or individually (3 children). The experimental sessions lasted for approximately 40 minutes. Two researchers were present during the sessions to support the children if problems arose or they got stuck with the story. With some initial help, most children were able to interact with the system without much prompting.
After the children finished the story-book they were interviewed individually. The child’s ability to recall and retell the story was scored using a list of story events. Retell performance was scored as the number of events correctly retold by the children without any hints. If, after the children finished retelling the story, some events were not retold the interviewer gave some hints (e.g. “What happened after…?”). Recall was scored as the overall number of events recalled.
We were interested in studying which children could retell or recall more events from either the text parts or interactive sequences. Hence we scored eight events that were mentioned in the text parts and another six events that related to interactive sequences.
For completion time analysis we measured times spent for text passages and times spent for interactive sequences. In a final semi-structured interview we asked the children several questions such as ‘What did you like best?’ or ‘Would you like other books like this?’.

RESULTS
Figure 4 shows the average recall and retell scores for the text and interactive sequences,
We found that the good readers retold significantly more events from text passages ($t (19) = 3.36, p < .01$) compared to low ability readers. Good readers retold on average 44.44% ($SD = 14.13$) of events, whereas low ability readers only retold 20.83% ($SD = 17.13$) (see Figure 4). However, there were no significant differences in retell performance of interactive sequence events between the two groups. Thus good readers remembered significantly more events from text passages than low ability readers but not significantly more events from interactive sequences. No significant differences could be found for recall performances. Therefore, with some hints from the experimenters, the two groups scored similarly for both the text and interactive sequences.

The analysis of completion times showed that good readers finished significantly faster with both the text passages ($t (19) = -3.37, p < .01$) and the interactive sequences ($t (19) = -2.94, p = .01$). Good readers spent on average 6.85 minutes ($SD = 1.60$) with text passages and 8.42 minutes ($SD = 4.50$) with interactive sequences, for low ability readers these times were 8.84 ($SD = 1.11$) and 12.89 ($SD = 2.42$) respectively. Overall the time spent with the augmented books was on average six and a half minutes longer for low ability readers. They interacted with the book approximately four and a half minutes longer and spent around two minutes longer with the text passages. As most children choose to listen to the story, and thus listened to the same pre-recorded voice, the time differences for text passages are smaller. Although both groups were able to interact with the stories on their own after some initial scaffolding, low ability readers tended to get stuck more often and needed a little bit more support which explains the longer interaction times.

Analyzing the children’s interview answers we found no systematic differences between the two groups. When asked what they liked best, almost all children referred to events of interactive sequences with ‘cracking the eggs’ (the first sequence where the children had to bang their paddles to crack virtual eggs) being the most favourite. Two children mentioned that they liked using the paddles.
When asked if they would 'like other books like this', four of the low ability readers answered with no, while all good readers answered yes. This might be because we asked if they liked other 'books' like this. Most children referred to the AR book as a 'computer game' rather than a 'book'. In future studies we might have to rephrase this question to see if this is based on misunderstanding or if we can find a tendency that low ability readers are in fact less keen about such books.

**DISCUSSION**

In this pilot study we found that the good readers retold significantly more events from text passages than the low ability readers. However, for the AR interactive sequences, there was no significant difference between the two groups. These results give a first indication that interactive AR books may be a means to help low ability readers to perform on similar levels as good readers in terms of being able to retell information. In further studies we plan to study this with bigger sample sizes and more rigorous testing methods.

Our study suggest that AR educational media could be a valuable and engaging addition to the predominantly text based materials that are used in schools today. Chen (Chen, 2006) argues that the current textbook based methods pose various limitations in assisting learners in recalling knowledge. Interactive AR allows designers of educational materials to integrate different media and delivery mechanisms, and allows students to take in knowledge according to their preferred learning style. While conveying information through different channels can be helpful especially for learners with certain difficulties, we all can benefit from multisensory learning (Bell & Fogler, 1995).

Apart form just presenting knowledge, augmented books enable readers to interact with the content. Therefore learners not only passively take in information but actively engage with the content. Being able to interact with the story seems to be an important factor for engagement and might also facilitate retention of story events. Winn (Winn, 2003) for example found that bodily activity in virtual environments can support enhanced understanding. Further indication of how interacting with virtual environments can engage students is given by Byrne et al. (1994), who report that at "risk students" showed up to class more often and with more enthusiasm during a program where they could create their own virtual world. However, we cannot preclude that some of this engagement caused by experiencing and interacting with these technologies is due to a novelty effect. This issue should be addressed in future longitudinal studies.

Children in our study enjoyed interacting with the augmented books and 'moving around' the paddles. They referred to the books as games, some asked how it worked, and one child even said "It's magic". When asked what they liked best the story remained dominant in their subjective experience. In earlier research (Dünser & Hornecker, 2007b) we discussed how story design and the design of interactive sequences influence engagement and enjoyment of the overall experience.
CONCLUSION

We presented a study to investigate how interactive AR books can support children with different reading abilities. We found that these can be very engaging educational media that can overcome some of the limitations of predominantly text based materials. By addressing multiple learning modalities and offering interaction with the content AR books can support students who have problems with traditional textbooks.
In future work we want to study the exact mechanism how interactive AR can influence learning. We have to better understand the benefits that such novel learning media have for education.

REFERENCES


Presence - Teleoperators and Virtual Environments, 8(3), 247-263.


Initial Results from the ViRTICo Trial: Virtual Reality Therapy and Imaging in Combat Veterans

Michael J. Roy, MD, MPH; Jennifer Francis, PhD; Joshua Friedlander, PhD; Lisa Banks-Williams, MSN, APRN; Raymond G. Lande, DO; Patricia Taylor; James Blair, PhD; Meena Vythilingam, MD; Jennifer McLellan, MS, RN; Wendy Law, PhD; Ivy Patt, PhD; Joann Difede, PhD; Albert Rizzo, PhD; Barbara Rothbaum, PhD.

1Uniformed Services University, Bethesda, MD, and Walter Reed Army Medical Center, Washington, DC.
2National Institute of Mental Health, National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, MD.
3Weill Medical College of Cornell University, New York, NY.
4Institute for Creative Technologies, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, CA.
5Emory University School of Medicine, Atlanta, GA.

The opinions expressed herein are those of the authors and do not necessarily reflect the official policy or opinions of the Department of the Army or Department of Defense.

Abstract: Many wars have a signature illness—or two—for which they are remembered, such as “Soldier’s Heart” after the American Civil War or Shell Shock and mustard gas injuries after World War I. Vietnam introduced posttraumatic stress disorder (PTSD) to our lexicon, and Desert Storm wrought “Gulf War Syndrome”. War also spawns innovative medical responses that in turn spur significant medical advances with society-wide benefits. The American War of Independence introduced litters for carrying wounded soldiers, Napoleon’s forces added specific litter-bearing teams, and the American Civil War saw the advent of horse-drawn “ambulances”. World War II fostered burgeoning medical specialization, a trend that continues today. Amputations are one face of Operation Iraqi Freedom, because body armor protects the torso, while rapid response medical and surgical care and superb air transport casualty care greatly improve survival following severe limb injuries. This is driving major advances in wound care and prosthetics. In addition, the nature of the conflict in Iraq, with suicide bombers, improvised explosive devices (IEDs), and no clear battle lines or safe zones, is responsible for high rates of both PTSD and traumatic brain injury (TBI). This provides an opportunity to improve the diagnosis and treat-

INTRODUCTION

PTSD has been identified in 10-20% of veterans of recent wars. However, diagnosis relies on self-report, and multiple factors lead some to under-report symptoms while others over-endorse. The best-validated instrument, the 17-page Clinician-Administered PTSD Scale (CAPS), takes a trained professional (usually a psychologist, often in short supply) an hour to administer (Weathers et al., 2001). Self-administered alternatives such as the 17-item PTSD Checklist (PCL) lack the accuracy of the CAPS. Since PTSD is associated with poorer physical and mental health, functional impairment in multiple domains, and higher healthcare costs (Kessler, 2000; Wagner et al., 2000; Walker et al., 2003), validation of an objective diagnostic tool could reduce stigma, enable more expeditious treatment and direct compensation appropriately. An imaging technique such as functional magnetic resonance imaging (fMRI), while not inexpensive, might still be cost-effective compared to hiring and training psychologists to administer the CAPS.

The diagnosis of TBI is straight-forward with unequivocal loss of consciousness, but obstacles to making an objective diagnosis of mild TBI are even greater than for PTSD. There are no standardized criteria for diagnosing mild TBI in the absence of loss of consciousness; proposed criteria include immediate reactions such as feeling dazed or confused, or not remembering the injury, and later symptoms including memory or concentration problems, irritability, sleep difficulties, and headaches. The initial reactions are hard to establish a threshold for, as surprise and confusion are nearly universal in an unexpected explosion. The later symptoms are non-specific, and frequently reported with PTSD and depres-
sion, so it is no surprise that extensive overlap has been reported between mild TBI and PTSD (Hoge et al., 2008). In this study, we use “blast exposure” as a surrogate for mild TBI, yet even this has ambiguity.

Functional MRI is a potent, novel method which might objectively assess the impact of trauma on the central nervous system, by measuring oxygenation, most influenced by blood flow, to key areas of the brain. Patients with PTSD exposed to various stimuli have been shown to have greater activation in the amygdala, with lesser activation in the anterior cingulate gyrus, than controls (Thomas et al., 2001; Shin et al., 2001; Shin et al., 2001). Our study utilizes the Affective Stroop—which has shown efficacy in distinguishing those with PTSD from trauma-exposed controls (Blair et al., 1999; Nakic et al., 2006)—as well as a novel stimulus (virtual reality) we hope will prove superior at sorting out PTSD and TBI in OIF/OEF veterans.

Improved identification of PTSD and TBI is a key first step, but more effective treatment is also imperative. Successful treatment of PTSD should improve quality of life and functional status, decrease symptom severity, and reduce vulnerability to subsequent stress. A recent Institute of Medicine report concluded that cognitive behavioral therapy (CBT) with exposure therapy is the only therapy with sufficient evidence to recommend it (Berg et al., 2008). Imaginal exposure is the most widely employed exposure method, requiring the patient to repeatedly recount their traumatic experience to their therapist in progressively greater detail. However, avoidance of trauma reminders is a defining feature of PTSD, so many patients have difficulty with this, establishing a need for another method to engage patients in order to expand the application and efficacy of exposure therapy. Virtual reality (VR) has significant promise in this regard; the treatment phase of our study is therefore designed to establish that the efficacy of VR exposure therapy (VRET) is comparable to that of Prolonged Exposure (PE), the best-evidenced form of imaginal exposure.

METHODS

Baseline Assessment
After informed consent is obtained, the initial assessment includes:

- Self-administration of PCL-M, Beck Depression Inventory-II, Beck Anxiety Inventory, CAGE, and AUDIT to assess for PTSD and comorbid conditions
- Self-administration of the SF-36 and WHO-DAS-II to assess functional status
- Administration of the CAPS and Structured Clinical Interview for DSM-IV (SCID) by a mental health professional, blinded to the treatment assignment of the subject, to document severity of PTSD and to diagnose comorbid mental disorders
- A medical history and physical examination by the principal investigator (MJR), an internist

Imaging phase
Four groups of 22 OIF veterans (total of 88) each will be included: 1) Blast exposed with PTSD; 2) Blast exposed without PTSD; 3) PTSD without blast exposure; 4) Neither PTSD nor blast exposure. Functional MRI is performed on all 4 groups of veterans, utilizing both the Affective Stroop test and digital photographs taken by U.S. service members deployed to Iraq and Afghanistan. The photographs include 30 emotionally charged (e.g., terrorists holding rocket launchers, corpses, burning vehicles) and 30 neutral pictures (landscapes, sunsets, buildings) taken by deployed U.S. service members in Iraq and Afghanistan, displayed in random order for several seconds each, separated by a neutral background. The images were selected from hundreds of photographs based on pooled ratings for emotional stimulation and neutrality, respectively, by OIF/OEF veterans and their physicians and psychologists.

Treatment phase
The 44 fMRI Phase participants with PTSD (half of whom also have blast exposure) separately consent to randomization to either VRET or PE in twelve ninety-minute sessions spread over approximately 6 weeks. Any imaging phase participants who decline randomization will be replaced by additional recruits. PE has been described (Foa et al, 1991); our approach is adapted from a study manual developed by Foa and colleagues. For both the PE and VRET arms, the first 3 sessions focus more on cognitive behavioral techniques, as well as preparation for exposure therapy which begins in the 1st session for PE and the 4th session for VRET. For VRET, the initial exposure is deliberately less approximate to the individual’s trauma, while subsequent sessions more closely approximate it. The final session
After completion of treatment, fMRI is repeated to assess for treatment-induced changes. In addition, clinician-administered instruments are repeated at the end of the treatment phase and at the end of a 12-week follow-up phase, while self-administered questionnaires are completed at 2-week intervals throughout treatment, and at 4-week intervals during follow-up.

Inclusion and Exclusion Criteria
In order to participate in the study, individuals must have been deployed to Iraq or Afghanistan; be able to give written informed consent; and be in good physical health. In addition, specific criteria for each subcategory are: 1) Those with PTSD must have a CAPS score of 40 or more; 2) Blast exposure requires having been in the immediate vicinity of an explosion, close enough to have felt the impact, ranging from as little as forceful air, up to direct impact with bodily injury and/or transient (<2 minutes) loss of consciousness; 3) Non-PTSD, non-blast exposed controls must have been deployed to Iraq or Afghanistan for at least 3 months, must never have been treated for PTSD, and must have a PCL-M score less than 35. Those without blast injury must never have had a concussion or trauma-related loss of consciousness, including in a motor vehicle accident or in sports or recreational activities.

Individuals are excluded for dementia or inability to understand written and oral questions for any reason; a clinically significant or unstable medical disorder (e.g., unstable angina, or uncontrolled diabetes mellitus or hypertension); meeting DSM-IV criteria for alcohol or substance abuse or dependence within 1 month prior to screening; high risk for homicide or suicide; a history of schizophrenia, schizoaffective disorder, or bipolar disorder. Participation in the imaging phase is prohibited for those with shrapnel fragments or any other metal within the body that would pose risks with the use of MRI. A history of claustrophobia or inability to tolerate a prior MRI without sedation is also exclusionary, as sedating medicine could interfere with fMRI interpretation.

RESULTS

To date, a total of 13 veterans have consented to participate in the study, though three voluntarily withdrew from the study prior to the baseline fMRI scan, and another was ineligible due to subthreshold PTSD symptoms that prevented categorization as either a PTSD case or control. Seven completed the baseline scan (two of whom have also completed their posttreatment scan), while two await the scan. The numbers thus far are too small to permit analyses of fMRI data, but the scans have been well tolerated.

Of the seven participants to complete the imaging phase of the study, two were healthy controls, while the other five all progressed to the treatment phase. Three were randomized to VR, and two to PE. One participant in the PE arm withdrew after 7 treatment sessions due to difficulty performing at work while engaged in treatment; the other four all completed treatment.

The PCL scores reported by participants appear in Figure 1. Subjects A, C, and D received VRET, whereas B and E received PE. The numbers are insufficient for statistical analyses, but modest improvement in self-reported scores is evident; subjects have also reported decreased avoidant behavior to their study therapists such as using the subway and attending restaurants, sporting events, and movie theaters.
DISCUSSION

A recent report documents the difficulty distinguishing mild TBI from PTSD (Shin et al., 2001). The Affective Stroop test, like other psychological tests, has been shown to differentiate individuals with PTSD from controls. However, it is unclear to what degree blast exposure, a surrogate for mild TBI, might modulate such differences. Images, such as “Whalen faces”, which include a series of both happy and fearful faces, have been shown to elicit differences between those with and without PTSD, and we hypothesize that our photographs from Iraq and Afghanistan will prove particularly powerful in differentiating veterans with blast exposure and/or PTSD. As additional participants complete the study, we hope to soon be able to ascertain whether this is indeed the case.

In recent years, VR technology has been utilized to help patients overcome various phobias (Botella et al., 2000; Wiederhold et al., 2002; Emmelkamp et al., 2001; Garcia-Palacios et al., 2002; Walshe et al., 2003), social phobia (Klinger et al., 2005), anxiety disorders (Rothbaum et al., 1999; Krijn et al., 2004) and PTSD. In the latter case, Rothbaum and Hodges found modest efficacy with VRET for Vietnam War veterans, despite the passage of 20-30 years since their trauma (Rothbaum et al., 2001). Even with the absence of avatars, their “Virtual Vietnam” environment achieved high “presence” with participants, manifest by participants reporting seeing things like the enemy and burning vehicles that were in fact part of their own memories rather than the virtual environment. More recently, Difede et al. demonstrated impressive improvements in World Trade Center workers treated with CBT/VRET compared to waitlist controls (Difede et al., 2001). It is notable that those participants in this trial had previously failed or refused imaginal exposure. This virtual environment included avatars, but like Virtual Vietnam, also utilized a pre-determined sequence, regardless of the actual traumatic experience of the individual.

Among the advantages of the “Virtual Iraq” environment employed here is the ability to individualize the experience through: a range of user perspectives including urban streets, building interiors, and inside a “HUMVEE” in a convoy or at a checkpoint; insertion in the environment alone, with a buddy, or with a patrol; tailored introduction of intermittent or persistent machine gun fire, mortars, or rocket-propelled grenades, as well as friendly or enemy soldiers, civilians, and air and land vehicles; choice of time of day from dawn to mid-day to dusk, and even night via the green perspective of night-vision goggles. Continuous physiologic monitoring of skin impedance (a measure of diaphoresis), respiratory rate, heart rate, and blood pressure supplements the participant’s subjective units of discomfort (SUDs score) to enable further individualization of the pace and direction of therapy. The realism of the
visual environment exceeds previous programs, reflecting both technological advances as well as the evolution of this environment from an X-box game. Finally, stimulation of 4 different senses heightens the potential impact of the VR environment. Preliminarily, one case report documents a 56% decrease in the CAPS score of an OIF veteran with 4 sessions of VRET using Virtual Iraq. In summary, it is reasonable to anticipate, but remains to be proven, that the individualization and high quality of this virtual environment may increase the efficacy of exposure therapy.

Many treatment trials of PTSD involve comparison to placebos, waitlist controls, or usual care. Since proven therapies exist, the ethics of this approach could be questioned; while an active control mandates larger numbers, it still seems more judicious. Direct comparison of VRET to PE also provides the opportunity to assess whether VRET might engender a more rapid response than PE, by triggering more memories and feelings for patient and therapist to work through.

Coupling imaging and therapy together in a single study makes the study a bit more cumbersome, but may pay significant dividends. First, conduct of fMRI pre- and post-treatment enables us to measure changes with therapy, and whether those changes correspond with self report. Second, fMRI may demonstrate patterns that could identify who are more likely to respond to one form of treatment than another; facilitating targeted therapy which should improve response rates. If we see such patterns, future research would be necessary to corroborate that targeted approaches can indeed improve overall response rates. While comparisons with active therapies, including the best currently available, makes it more difficult to demonstrate the superiority of our novel treatment (the primary reason for selecting a non-inferiority design for this study, due to the prohibitively large sample size required to demonstrate superiority), we believe that such comparisons are necessary in order to persuade providers and patients to adopt this novel therapeutic modality, and that our virtual environment has considerable strengths which make such comparisons feasible. The ability to individualize the exposure, progressing from relatively innocuous stimuli to highly charged stimuli for each patient, as well as the range of sensations (visual, auditory, tactile, and olfactory) and settings (inside and outside buildings, vehicles, etc.) are especially salient in this regard. As a result, we believe that “Virtual Iraq” will prove more acceptable than other exposure therapy approaches, will accelerate the rate of improvement in PTSD symptoms, and will result in a higher rate of response.

The identification of individuals with mild TBI, represented by blast exposure, has the potential to be a significant element of this study as well. Several studies are underway to examine moderate to severe TBI in OIF/OEF veterans, but the mild end of the spectrum remains an enigma. Prior PTSD treatment trials appear to indicate that combat veterans have lower response rates than civilians, yet the reason for this remains unclear. Perhaps it is due to the relatively horrific or prolonged exposures that combat veterans are subject to, but it is plausible that it may be the result of comorbid mild TBI, which our study design gives us the ability to address.

There are some potential limitations to our study. Most notably, we must rely largely on self report to determine which participants have PTSD and/or TBI start of the study. We have already seen that discrimination of TBI can be difficult. Trying to get a definitive answer regarding how close one was to a blast, whether the pressure wave knocked them to the ground or they went to ground voluntarily to protect themselves, to what degree and for how long they were dazed and confused, has proven notoriously difficult. Hopefully, we will find that fMRI clearly discriminates between TBI, PTSD, and the combination, making it a particularly useful modality.

REFERENCES
Difede J, Cukor J, Jayasinghe N, Patt I, Jedel S,


Effects of Different Virtual Reality Environments on Experimental Pain Rating in Post-Stroke Individuals with and without Pain in Comparison to Pain Free Healthy Individuals

Shahnaz Shahrbanian¹, M.A., Maureen J. Simmonds³, Ph.D., PT

¹School of Physical & Occupational Therapy, Faculty of Medicine, McGill University, Montreal, CANADA

Abstract: Virtual reality (VR) is a computer-based, interactive multisensory simulation that occurs in real-time and has been used for pain reduction. The effectiveness of VR in reducing acute procedural pain has been established however the effectiveness of VR for chronic pain has not been tested. In addition, it is not clear whether different VR environments have a differential effect. The objective of this study was to determine whether different virtual environments (VE) had a differential effect on experimental pain rating in stroke patients with moderate to severe persistent clinical pain. Thirty six subjects participated in this study: twelve stroke patients without pain, twelve stroke patients with pain in their upper limb, and twelve pain free control participants. Quantitative sensory testing (QST) was conducted using the method of limits standard test protocol. Thermal stimuli were applied to subjects’ forearms within the range of weak to strong intensities to assess pain ratings of hot and cold stimuli while subjects were immersed in a virtual reality environment viewed through a head-mounted display. The VEs were randomly presented and were: cold (Snow World), Hot (Dante’s Canyon World), Neutral (black and white pillars), and No VR (control condition). After each thermal stimulus, subjects rated their pain perception on the basis of 0-100 scale of intensity. The mean pain ratings for hot and cold stimuli were calculated and used for analysis. Preliminary analysis of results showed that for patients in the stroke group with pain, Dante’s Canyon (hot VE) decreased pain rating to both hot and cold stimuli (p<.05), but other VE environments had no effect. For patients with stroke but with no pain, neutral environment decreased pain ratings to both hot and cold stimuli (p<.05). Virtual reality environments differentially influence experimental pain ratings in patients with stroke, depending on the presence or absence of clinical pain.

INTRODUCTION

Stroke is an injury to the brain due to the interruption of the blood supply, which causes destruction of a portion of brain tissue that can lead to weakness, numbness, paralysis, or cognitive problems. According to the World Health Organization 15 million people around the world suffer a stroke each year, with five million of those episodes resulting in death and a further five million people left with a permanent disability. In the U.S. there are more than 5 million stroke survivors, and each year about 780,000 Americans suffer a new or recurrent stroke (The Stroke Association, 2008). The majority of people affected are over 65. Stroke is a leading cause of adult disability in the United States and Europe (Feigin, 2005). According to the American stroke association, Americans will pay about $65.5 billion in 2008 for stroke-related medical costs and disability.

Pain is a common problem after stroke such that more than 20% of stroke patients have persistent moderate to severe pain (Jonsson, 2006) and about 8% will have central post-stroke pain (Canadian Stroke Network, 2006). The onset of pain may occur at the time of the stroke but often occurs several months later. The precise cause of central post-stroke pain is unknown, but most frequently pain occurs in a part of the body affected by the stroke often in the arm and leg on the stroke side. Movement, changes in temperature, or other unrelated stimuli may intensify the symptoms. Although many treatments are available for pain reduction, a survey conducted by the American Pain Society in 1999 found that more than four out of ten people suffering moderate to severe pain were unable to find adequate pain relief. Untreated chronic pain has a negative effect on an individual’s quality of life, decreasing the ability to concentrate, and work, often leading to depression, and loss of self esteem.

Virtual reality (VR) is a computer-based, interactive multisensory simulation that occurs in real-time and has been used for pain reduction
It is believed that VR can provide a means of attracting attention to a specific virtual environment or alternatively distracting attention from a painful experience. In a series of preliminary studies, Hoffman, has shown that patients with severe burns using VR have reported large reductions in worst pain, pain unpleasantness, and time spent thinking about procedural pain (Hoffman, 2000, 2001a, 2004d) and report having more fun and less anxiety during various painful procedures. VR has also been used in different clinical settings to reduce dental pain (Hoffman, 2001b), prostate thermo-surgery (Wright, 2005), cancer pain (Gershon, 2004), and symptoms from cancer chemotherapy (Schneider, 2004). The effectiveness of VR for chronic pain has not been tested.

The use of immersive VR for post stroke pain has not been previously tested. In addition, it is not clear whether different VEs have a differential effect on pain ratings. This is an important question given that pain is known to be aggravated by heat and cold in (real) environments. The objective of this study was to determine whether different VEs have a differential effect on pain ratings in stroke patients with and without post-stroke (clinical) pain. We hypothesized that all virtual environments would reduce pain perception compared to the control condition. We also hypothesized that there would be a differential effect of thermal pain ratings based on their congruence with the thermal impression of the VE.

**METHODS**

This was a 3x4 (group x VE condition) factorial design. A convenience sample of 36 subjects participated (see table 1): 12 stroke patients without pain, 12 stroke patients with central post-stroke pain (> 2 on a 0 - 10 Numerical Rating Scale) in their upper limb, and 12 pain free control participants. The study procedures were explained to all subjects and an informed consent was signed prior to participation.

**QUANTITIVE SENSORY TESTING**

QST was done using the method of limits standard test protocol and the NeuroSensory Analyzer Model TSA-II (MEDOC Ltd., Ramat Yishai, Israel) on the painful and contralateral, pain-free forearm in counterbalanced order to assess pain perception to thermal hot and cold stimuli. The TSA-II uses a 30mmX30mm thermode which was placed on the skin of the patients’ forearm. Thermal stimuli were delivered by 15 brief (700ms) taps of stimuli via the thermode. Rate of temperature changes were between 0.3 °C/sec and 4.0 °C/sec. Temperatures between 36 - 47°C were used for hot stimuli and 30°C with a rate decrease of 1°C/sec and an automatic safety lower limit of 4.5°C for the cold stimuli. In the methods of limits, stimuli (hot or cold) increased in intensity to a specific temperature for less than 1 second and then immediately returned to neutral temperature, in preparation for the next stimulus. Six clusters of stimuli were given, with up to six stimuli in each cluster, so a mean was taken in order to derive the pain rating. Interval between stimuli started from stimulus end to onset of next stimulus which lasted 6 seconds.

**Table 1:** Subjects Characteristics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Group</th>
<th>Control (n=12)</th>
<th>Stroke (n=12)</th>
<th>Stroke and pain (n=12)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Age*</td>
<td>61.83 ± 7.2</td>
<td>65.25 ± 6.39</td>
<td>61 ± 7.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Females**</td>
<td>7 (58.3)</td>
<td>4 (33.3)</td>
<td>5 (41.6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Males**</td>
<td>5 (41.6)</td>
<td>8 (66.6)</td>
<td>7 (58.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time after stroke (year) *</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>3.75 ± 2.3</td>
<td>4.08 ± 2.53</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Values are mean ± SD  ** Values are n (%)
VIRTUAL REALITY ENVIRONMENTS

The VE conditions (Figure 3) were randomly presented. They were as follows: 1) “Snow World” (cold) is an environment used extensively by Hoffman (2001). It has snowy mountain canyon scenes, 2) Dante’s Canyon (hot) is a modification of “Snow World. It has interesting red canyon scenes, 3) Neutral is comprised of alternating white pillars on a black background and a rolling ball that appears to draw the individual’s attention along the path (Powell, 2006). Since this virtual environment gives neither a hot nor a cold impression, it is likely to be neutral regarding temperature cues, and 4) No VE condition which is considered as the control condition (lights off, eyes closed). Each of the VR conditions lasted approximately 3-5 minutes, and subjects were allowed to rest between each condition. Subjects were passively exposed to each VE just prior to the test and the VE was continued for the duration of the tests followed by hot and cold pain stimuli on both arms. So, participants did not need to do anything with VE conditions and they just viewed the virtual environments while they were presented to the thermal stimulus. The computer was equipped with the ultra-high end NVIDIA Quadro FX 4500 graphics card (512 MB of high-speed GDDR3memory). Each VE was presented through a head mounted display (HMD) (Kaiser Optical Systems, Ann Arbor, MI, USA). To allow the subjects to experience the VE conditions as realistically as possible, we used an ICUBE head-tracking system that allowed subjects to look in any direction and different parts of the virtual environments.

Figure 1: Quantitative Sensory Testing device showing contact thermode (http://www.medoc-web.com).

Figure 2: Experimental set up. Note position of contact thermode for QST under forearm, computer mouse controls temperature changes.

Figure 3: Virtual environments used for experiment: (A) Snow World; (B) Dante’s Canyon world; (C) Neutral VE (alternating white pillars on a black background)
**Pain rating**
To measure pain rating the thermode was fixed at the inner side of the forearm. During each VR period, three hot stimuli and three cold stimuli were delivered via thermode on the participant’s arm. Stimuli (hot or cold) increased rapidly in intensity to a specific painful temperature for less than 1 second and then returned to the baseline temperature (32 °C). After receiving the hot or cold stimulus, participants were asked to rate each stimulus according to their perceived pain intensity on a Numerical Rating Scale ranging from 0 to 100. Zero represented no pain at all and one hundred was the worst pain imaginable. By clicking the mouse, the thermode temperature immediately returned to neutral temperature and the pain rating was recorded. The procedure was repeated six times on the patient’s arm area (three hot and three cold stimuli). The mean pain rating was calculated and used for analysis.

**PROCEDURES**
Experimental procedures were first explained and informed consent obtained. Group assignment was based on the history of stroke and presence (stroke with pain) or absence of pain (stroke without pain). The control group comprised an age matched convenience sample of pain free healthy subjects. All subjects were familiarized with the VR and QST equipment prior to the study. The experiments took place in a quiet air-conditioned environment in which the ambient temperature was stable and comfortable (22°C). Subjects then underwent psychophysical testing of thermal (hot and cold) stimuli using the method of limits standard protocol in order to determine hot and cold pain ratings. Participants then viewed the VE’s in random order through the HMD. The hot and cold stimuli were applied and pain rating judgments obtained while viewing the VEs.

**DATA ANALYSES**
Normality of distribution for all data was analyzed with the Kolmogorov-Smirnov test. Summary descriptive statistics (means, minima, maxima and standard deviations) for demographic and outcome variables were computed and compared for all groups to establish group homogeneity. To analyze the significance of the main effects of group, stimulus, and VE condition on heat and cold pain ratings at each limb location MANOVA (3 x 2 x 4) was performed using SPSS software, version 15. Data were also analyzed with repeated-measure ANOVAs containing the within-subject factors (VR environments and stimulus). Tukey HSD was used for post hoc analyses as appropriate. The sphericity assumption was checked with the Mauchly test. The level of significance was set at alpha level of p<0.05.

**RESULTS**

**Pain ratings**
Data of pain ratings for the stroke side in each group of study were averaged separately for hot and cold stimuli and for each VR condition. MANOVA was significant for main effects of group and VE condition (2-way interactions) (Wilk’s lambda p= 0.039), but there was no interaction among VE condition, group, and type of stimulus (3-way interactions) (Wilk’s lambda p= 0.54). Moreover, the interaction between environment and temperature was not significant (Wilk’s lambda p= 0.64). For patients with stroke and pain, Dante’s Canyon decreased pain ratings to both hot and cold stimuli (p < .05), but other VE environments had no effect (Figure 4). For patients with stroke but no pain, Neutral environment decreased pain rating to both hot and cold stimuli (p < .05) (Figure 5). For healthy subjects there was no significant effect of VE albeit there was a trend towards Snow world decreasing pain ratings to hot stimuli, and Neutral environment decreasing pain ratings to cold stimuli (Figure 6). Finally there was no differential effect of VE condition on pain rating to thermal, warm and cool stimuli across the three groups (p > .5) when tested on the non-stroke arm in patients with, and without pain as well as one arbitrary arm of the control subjects (see table 2).
**Figure 4:** Mean pain ratings of the cold and hot pain stimuli of the patients in stroke group with pain during presentation of the virtual worlds.

**Figure 5:** Mean pain ratings of the cold and hot pain stimuli of the patients in stroke group without pain during presentation of the virtual worlds.

**Figure 6:** Mean pain ratings of the cold and hot pain stimuli of the patients in healthy group during presentation of the virtual worlds.
This study compared the relative effectiveness of different VR conditions on subjective pain ratings to thermal (hot and cold) pain stimuli in stroke patients, with and without pain in comparison to healthy pain-free control individuals. In line with our hypotheses, the results indicated that all VR conditions decreased pain ratings compared to the control condition (no VR). In addition, virtual reality appeared to differentially influence experimental pain rating to both hot and cold stimuli in patients with stroke. Dante’s Canyon (Hot environment) in stroke group with pain and black and white pillars (Neutral environment) in patients with stroke but with no pain were the most effective environments. Moreover, there was no significant difference between hot and cold stimuli on experimental pain rating across groups when tested on the symptom-free side.

In the present study, subjects in both stroke groups with and without pain reported a significant decrease in their pain rating during VR exposure, which is consistent with previous reports in subjects using an experimental pain paradigm (Hoffman, 2004c, 2004d). In addition, the results are generally consistent with the results of Muhlberger (2007) who showed the pain experience was reduced in both the warm and the cold virtual environments compared to the control condition. Muhlberger (2007) also indicated that hot stimuli were always perceived as less painful than cold stimuli, regardless of which VR condition was presented. This is contrary to the results of the present study which showed no difference between hot and cold stimuli. However, in both studies the interaction between environment and temperature was not significant. The differences may be due to the subject differences.

The small sample size in this study limits the generalizability of VR analgesic efficacy to larger populations of stroke patients. Individual differences and personal characteristics such as degree of ability to concentrate and immerse in VR environment may also mediate the effectiveness of VR. In addition, interactivity of VR environments may influence effectiveness. More research is needed on whether different types of chronic pains respond differentially especially if the level of interaction is different.

**CONCLUSION**

Results revealed that all virtual environments reduced pain ratings for hot and cold pain stimuli compared to a control condition. There was a differential effect of VE in individuals with stroke, based on the presence or absence of pain. Dante’s canyon was most effective in the stroke group with pain and a Neutral environment was most effective in patients with stroke but with no pain.

**ACKNOWLEDGMENTS**

The authors thank Canadian Foundation for Innovation Grant and extend special thanks to Michael Waterston and Dr. Najaf Aghaie for help in data collection and analysis.

**REFERENCES**


Feigin, V.L.(2005). *Stroke epidemiology in the*
developing world. Lancet, 365(9478), 2160-1.


Journal of neurology, neurosurgery, and psychiatry, 77(5), 590-5.


INTRODUCTION

The present paper focuses on technostress, which is an emergent psychological disorder experienced by individuals when they interact with technologies (Brod, 1984). Specifically, techno-stressed people affirm to have negative attitudes, thoughts and feelings toward technologies and present also physical and psychological symptoms when they manage directly or indirectly hi-tech products (Weil & Rosen, 1995). Basically, researchers have referred to technostress using labels such as computer-anxiety or computer-phobia, which stress peculiar forms of technostress related to being uncomfortable with computers usage (Weil & Rosen, 1995). However, meta-analysis on this topic – e.g., technostress – has suggested that all the previous terms rely on the same significance (Chua, Chen, & Wong, 1999). As follows, in the present paper we will use the terms computer-anxiety and technostress synonymously.

In general, computer-anxiety represents a sort of aversion, fear, apprehension, hostility or resistance toward computers (Anderson, 1996; Gackenbach, 1998; Glass & Knight, 1988; Jay, 1981; Lee, 1986; Meier, 1985; Maurer & Simonson, 1984; Rosen & Maguire, 1990). More appropriately, computer-anxiety has been recently described as a negative emotional state that a person experiences when he/she is using a computer (Bozionelos, 2001; Simonson, Maurer, Montag-Torardi, & Whitaker, 1987). Hence, it represents more a state than a trait anxiety (Cambre & Cook, 1987; Chua et al, 1999), which is characterized by the following behavioral and cognitive symptoms: 1) excessive caution with computers; 2) avoidance of computers; 3) negative remarks about computers; 4) attempts to cut short the necessary use of computers (Mahar, Henderson, & Deane, 1997). Sometimes, typical stress physiological reactions (e.g., sweaty palms, dizziness, shortness of breath) could be also associated with computer-anxiety (Hemby, 1998; Lalomia & Sidowski, 1993; Weil, Rosen & Wulgater, 1990). All the above-mentioned behavioral, cognitive and physiological responses arise not only when the subject interacts with computers but also when he/she thinks of using it in the future or he/she looks at others manage a computer (Dyck, Gee & Smith, 1998; Rosen & Weil, 1995). Factorial studies have evidenced that computer-anxiety is a multi-componential dimension (Lloyd & Gressard 1984; Beckers, & Schmidt, 2001). Recently Beckers and Schmidt (2001) have proposed a factorial model based on the following six factors: computer literacy (or computer-expertise), computer self-efficacy, physical arousal caused by computers, affective feelings about computers, and beliefs both about the beneficial effects of computers and about their dehumanizing aspects. Authors assigned an important role both to computer-expertise and to computer-self-efficacy. Specifically, they argued that computer-anxiety depends basically on these two psychological dimensions that mutually influence both the physical arousal and the positive or negative beliefs about computers (Beckers & Schmidt, 2001; Rosen & Weil, 1995).
outcomes have been showed also by correlation studies that reported negative associations of computer anxiety with computer-expertise, defined as the ability in using a computer or program software such as word-processing, programming languages or operative systems (Gos, 1996; Mahar et al., 1997; Brosnan, 1998; Chua et al., 1999; Bonzielos, 2001) and with computer self-efficacy, described as the individual perceptions about their own ability in using a computer or in performing a task using specific software (Hill, Smith & Mann, 1987; Compeau & Higgins, 1995; Wilfong, 2006). Even though a significant body of research about computer-anxiety exists, the results of most studies are inconsistent in regard to the causal inter-relationships between the psychological variables that influence computer-anxiety (Maurer, 1994). Indeed, computer anxiety has been described both as an antecedent of negative attitudes toward technologies or of low computer-self-efficacy levels (Thatcher & Perrewe, 2002), and as a consequence of low computer-self-efficacy levels (Marakas, Johnson, & Palmer, 2000), or of demographical variables such as gender and age (Hemby, 1998; Cooper, 2006), or of personality factors (Brown, Deng, Poole, & Forducey, 2005). Other researches have showed correlations also between computer-anxiety and Internet attitude, which represents the positive/negative attitude toward the Internet. Specifically, people with positive attitudes toward the Internet are also less anxious toward computers (Al-Khaldi & Al-Jabri, 1998; Anderson, 1996; Ayersman, 1996; Harrison & Rainer, 1992; Kay, 1989; Mitra, 1998; Pancer, George, & Gebopts, 1992; Sam, Othman, Nordin, 2005). But also in this case, no results are reported by the literature about the causal relationships between computer-anxiety and positive or negative Internet attitudes.

Moreover, such controversial panorama about cognitive precursors of computer-anxiety is problematic also because the authors involved populations with different genders and ages in the above-mentioned empirical researches. Then, some authors suggested that adults rather than young people have a lower level of computer self-efficacy (Baack, Brown and Brown, 1991); on the contrary, other researchers showed that younger people rather than adults have a lower level of computer self-efficacy and of computer-anxiety (Klein, Knupfer, and Crooks, 1993). Similarly, studies made on educational contexts, on one hand have demonstrated that students requested to solve computer-mediated tasks reported very high levels of anxiety toward computers (Marcoulides, 1988; Harrington, McElroy, & Morrow, 1987; Wirier & Bellando, 1989). On the other hand, researchers have shown that teachers are more anxious than students because they are commonly asked to solve technical difficulties related to computer-mediated tasks (McKinnon & Nolan, 1989).

Starting from this divisive state of art, the purpose of this study was to analyze the causal relationships of computer-anxiety with computer-expertise, computer self-efficacy and Internet attitude in a population of Italian teachers. We started from the assumption that computer-anxiety is a state of anxiety, which is influenced more by cognitive variables as negative self-efficacy beliefs or Internet attitude than by low computer-expertise. Then we would test the hypothesis that low levels of computer self-efficacy and Internet attitude would predict high levels of computer-anxiety. We were interested in exploring cognitive precursors of computer-anxiety in order both to perform useful training programs for teachers involved in computer-mediated projects and to design adequate psychological treatments to prevent the emergence of computer-anxiety.

METHODS

Participants

77 teachers (29M; 48F), aged between 28 and 61 years old (mean age 43yr; SD=9), were casually selected by different primary schools of Palermo. They all volunteered to participate in the research.

Materials and procedures

After registering personal data (e.g., gender, age, instruction, occupation), participants filled the following self-report questionnaires:

- Computer-Expertise Questionnaire developed by Chifari, Ottaviano, D'Amico and Cardaci (2000) – it is an 11-item scale that measures the individuals’ technological expertise toward computers and the Internet. Subjects were required to indicate their level of know-how toward computers, the number of software they know, the owning of a personal computer and its usage at home, at work, at school/university, the familiarity with the Internet, and the amount of time spent online per day. The total score was com-
puted by averaging the scores obtained by the subjects in the scale: higher scores denoted, then, higher levels of computer-expertise.

- Computer Self-efficacy Scale, as re-arranged by Chifari, Ottaviano, D'Amico and Cardaci (2000) from the original Eachus and Cassidy Scale (1997) – it is a 30-item scale that explores the individuals' perception of self-efficacy toward computers. Subjects were required to indicate their level of agreement/disagreement to each statement along a 6-point Likert scale (from 0=not agree to 6=agree). The total score was computed by averaging the scores obtained by the subjects in each of the items of the scale: higher scores revealed, then, higher levels of computer-self-efficacy.

- Internet Attitude Scale, developed by Sam, Othman and Nordin (2005) – it is a 28-item scale that measures the positive and negative attitudes toward the Internet. Subjects were required to indicate their level of agreement/disagreement to each statement along a 6-point Likert scale (from 0=not agree to 6=agree). The total score was computed by averaging the scores obtained by the subjects in each of the items of the scale: higher scores signified, then, positive attitudes toward the Internet.

- Computer Anxiety Rating Scale, developed by Weil and Rosen (1995) – it is a 19-item scale that investigates the perceptions of stressors associated with computer usage. Subjects were required to indicate their level of agreement/disagreement to each statement along a 6-point Likert scale (from 0=not agree to 6=agree). The total score was computed by averaging the scores obtained by the subjects in each of the items of the scale: higher scores expressed, then, higher levels of computer-anxiety.

Participants spent on average from 15 to 20 minutes filling all questionnaires. Data were collected in Fall 2008.

Statistical analysis
All data were analyzed using SPSS 8.0 (SPSS Inc., Chicago IL). Descriptive statistics were computed to describe demographic characteristics of participants. To examine the contribution of computer-expertise, computer self-efficacy and Internet attitude to the explanation of variance in computer-anxiety a multiple regression analysis, using the enter method, was performed on participants' averaged scores.

RESULTS

Participants' scores on each questionnaire were averaged and standards deviations were calculated (see Table 1).

As reported previously (Table 1 above), participants scored lower on Computer-Expertise and Computer-Anxiety and scored higher on Computer Self-Efficacy and Internet Attitude. Hence, Italian teachers exhibit moderate levels of computer-expertise, but perceive themselves as highly efficient in computer usage. Moreover, they reveal positive attitudes toward the Internet and low levels of computer-anxiety.

In order to investigate the contribution of computer-expertise, computer self-efficacy and Internet attitudes to the explanation of variance in computer-anxiety, Gauss-Markov assumptions were preliminarily verified and correlations among all questionnaires were calculated. Table 2 reported correlations among all questionnaires (Pearson’s r).

### Table 1 - Participants’ Mean Averaged Scores and Standard Deviations at Computer-Expertise Questionnaire, Computer Self-efficacy Scale, Computer Anxiety Rating Scale and Internet Attitude Scale (N=77).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scale</th>
<th>Mean</th>
<th>SD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Computer Expertise Questionnaire</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>0.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Self-efficacy Scale</td>
<td>4.4</td>
<td>0.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internet Attitude Scale</td>
<td>3.9</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Anxiety Rating Scale</td>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>0.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As reported previously (Table 1 above), participants scored lower on Computer-Expertise and Computer-Anxiety and scored higher on Computer Self-Efficacy and Internet Attitude. Hence, Italian teachers exhibit moderate levels of computer-expertise, but perceive themselves as highly efficient in computer usage. Moreover, they reveal positive attitudes toward the Internet and low levels of computer-anxiety.

In order to investigate the contribution of computer-expertise, computer self-efficacy and Internet attitudes to the explanation of variance in computer-anxiety, Gauss-Markov assumptions were preliminarily verified and correlations among all questionnaires were calculated. Table 2 reported correlations among all questionnaires (Pearson’s r).

### Table 2 - Pearson’s Correlations between Computer-Expertise, Computer-Self-Efficacy, Internet Attitudes and Computer-Anxiety Questionnaires (N=77)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Computer-Expertise (1)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>.453*</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Self-efficacy (2)</td>
<td>.408*</td>
<td>.360*</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internet Attitude (3)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-554*</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Anxiety (4)</td>
<td>.525*</td>
<td>.641*</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note - *Correlation is significant at the 0.01 level (2-tailed).
As can be seen from the Table 2 (above) results showed positive correlations between Computer-expertise/Computer self-efficacy (r=.45; p<.01) and Computer-expertise/Internet Attitude (r=.40; p<.01). Similarly, a positive correlation of .36 (p<.01) has emerged between Computer self-efficacy/Internet Attitude. On the contrary, negative correlations have emerged between Computer anxiety/Computer-expertise (r=-.52; p<.01), Computer anxiety/Computer self-efficacy (r=-.64; p<.01) and Computer anxiety/Internet Attitude (r=-.55; p<.01).

Successively, a multiple regression analysis using the enter method was performed on the participants’ average scores. In turn, the $R^2$ value for the whole model was determined during the analysis. Results at the multiple regression analysis (see Table 3) showed that the three predictors (i.e., computer-expertise, computer self-efficacy and Internet Attitude) explain approximately 69% ($R^2=0.69$) of computer-anxiety. The model was significant at level 1% - $F_{(3,73)}=54.48$; p<.0001. Specifically, low scores on Computer-Self-efficacy scale ($\beta=-.046$; p>.01) significantly predicted computer-anxiety. Moreover, scores on Computer-Expertise Scale and Internet Attitude Scale didn’t predict significantly computer-anxiety scores (see Table 3).

**DISCUSSION AND CONCLUSION**

The present paper suggests important outcomes for studying psychological antecedents of computer-anxiety.

Consistent with literature (e.g., Bonzielos, 2001; Chua et al., 1999; Compeau & Higgins, 1995; Wilfong, 2006), computer-expertise is significantly positively associated with computer self-efficacy. Furthermore, computer-anxiety is significantly negatively related to computer-expertise, computer self-efficacy and Internet attitude. Also this last result is coherent with literature outcomes (e.g., Sam, Othman, e Nordin, 2005). Interestingly, our correlation data showed also significant positive correlations between Computer-expertise/Internet Attitude and Computer self-efficacy/Internet Attitude. As follows, individuals’ predispositions towards the Internet are associated both to their effective skills to interact with a computer or to manage its unexpected difficulties and to their own capabilities to feel capable of using it. As demonstrated by regression analyses performed on participants’ averaged scores on the considered questionnaires, computer-anxiety depends more on psychological competences of efficacy toward technologies then on effective technological skills in computer usage. Similarly, attitudes toward the Internet seem not to influence the individuals’ computer-anxiety levels. Specifically, computer-self efficacy is the ability to manage technologies satisfactorily, as well as to feel confident towards technology. This is responsible for the reduction of computer-anxiety individuals’ levels. From a theoretical point of view, our outcomes are coherent with the well-known model of self-efficacy proposed by Bandura (1977; 1986). Indeed, as suggested by Bandura (1977; 1986), higher levels of self-efficacy lower anxiety that individuals perceive independently of a specific domain. Our study suggests a very different point of view for possible psychological treatments aimed at reducing individuals’ levels of computer-anxiety. In this sense, we believe that de-sensitizing psychological treatments could be oriented not to enlarge individuals’ cold technological notions or their expertise toward computers, as proposed by current literature (e.g., Sam, Othman, & Nordin, 2005), but to step up individuals’ self-confidence beliefs to manage such peculiar technologies such as computers and the Internet. Moreover, training programs about technologies that involve mainly teachers should be based on the improvement of individuals’ trust toward technologies more than on the improvement of mere technological skills. Only in this way, we believe, can the emergence of com-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variables</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>SE B</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Computer-Expertise</td>
<td>.147</td>
<td>.02</td>
<td>.005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Self-efficacy</td>
<td>-.370</td>
<td>.04</td>
<td>-.81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internet Attitude</td>
<td>-.231</td>
<td>.07</td>
<td>-.02</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: $R^2=.69; F_{(3,77)}=54.48; p<.0001$.  
*p<.01
REFERENCE


Technology And Society, 8 (4), 205-219.


CONTACT

Daniele La Barbera
Neuroscience Department
School of Medicine, University of Palermo, via G. La Loggia, N° 1, 90129
Palermo, Italy
Tel: ++39 091 6555164
E-mail: labadan@unipa.it
INTRODUCTION

With the prevalence, popularity and wide-spread promotion exponentially of the Internet in recent years, many previous reports indicate that adolescents are becoming addicted to the Internet (Chake & Leung, 2004; Campbell, 2006; Griffiths, 1996; 2000; Hall & Parsons, 2001; Liu & Kuo, 2007; Pratarelli & Browne, 2002; 1999). Types of computer addiction may include obsessive computer game playing (Young, 1999), network gambling (Mobilia, 1993) and obsessive video game playing (Keepers, 1991; Chiu et al., 2004). What makes cyber-café activity so alluring? Some arguments proposed to answer this question. First is the feature of anonymity, namely nobody knows who you are while you are online. You can use nicknames while surfing online. Second is the function of convenience because if you have money and find a cyber-café’s computer and hook on the network, you have the access to the world at your fingertips. Third is the property of escape. If an individual had a bad day or is in low spirits, he or she may find relief by getting on the Internet. Fourth is the private space in cyber-cafés. Nobody knows you. While playing computer games or chatting online, parents or friends cannot interfere.

Recently, cyber-café video and computer games have become novel and a popular leisure and business industry in Taiwan. Cyber-cafés are similar to traditional coffee shops and are equipped with network facilities and provide different kinds of video or computer games in stand-alone computers, sometimes even with 24-hour Internet access. These kinds of stores attract adolescents and even young married men or women that spend their leisure time in the cyber-cafés. Based on the annual reports of MIC in 2006, over 85% of high school and university students participate in these cyber café activities and spend on average 2-8 hours per week in cyber-cafés playing mostly games (around 80%), chatting and surfing the Internet comes next (MIC, 2006). Cyber-café addiction activity interferes with the lives and social development of adolescents and contribute toward many social and family problems. In addition, some adolescents become so addicted to the video and computer games that they fail academically (Brady, 1996) or demonstrate sub-standard performance (Young, 1996). This can be symbolized in the Chinese idiom “a rising tide lifts all boats; a sinking ship will get everybody wet”. So, cyber-café addiction and the associated behavior are emerging as a new problem.
for society, school and families in Taiwan. Parents and teachers alike are deeply troubled by this new alarming phenomenon. However, until very recently, empirical data addressing video or computer game addiction behavior in cyber-cafés was still lacking and had not been thoroughly empirically researched.

There exists ample research that suggests that socioeconomic status and the family environment (i.e. parental support) have a significant influence on the support available to children (Pickvance & Pickvance, 1995; Rogers & Pryor, 1998; Dey & Morris, 1999). When adolescents have a bad day and they can’t handle the stress they usually choose to escape and find a way to release their emotions. Cyber-cafés serve as an easily accessible outlet adolescents.

The concept of self-efficacy is an important factor in measuring how an individual quickly adopts new tools and one’s belief in capability to perform a task (Bandura, 1986). Many MIS researchers have used self-efficacy in studies of understanding computer use or acceptance (Hong et al., 2002; Venkatesh & Davis, 1996). Bandura (1986) suggests that choice behavior is stimulated by one of the personal efficacy beliefs that people engage in tasks in which they feel competent and confident and avoid those in which they do not. However, no previous research discussed the impact of internet self-efficacy on cyber café addiction behavior. There is a need for studies to understand the relationship between internet self-efficacy and addiction behavior. Therefore, the purpose of this exploratory study was to investigate the affecting factors in cyber-café video or computer game addiction behavior pattern. Another purpose was to explore the mediator effects of internet self-efficacy on cyber-café video or computer game addiction behavior. Additionally, this study also hopes to alert the attention of parents, school, and the government to seriously look at the problems caused by cyber-café addiction.

2. Related Literature and Research Model
2.1 Cyber café addiction

When the concept of addiction is mentioned, people will usually think of drugs or alcohol addiction. Thus, previous research about addiction research focused on the problems of material addiction. However, psychologist observed the addiction phenomenon on behavioral side which involves human-machine interaction, such as gambling (Mobilia, 1993), computer overuse (Griffiths, 1996), overeating (Lesieur & Blume, 1993), network or Internet addiction (Young, 1996; Pratapelli & Browne, 2002; 1999; Liu & Kuo, 2007; Chake & Leung, 2004; Campbell, 2006), or obsessive video game playing (Keepers, 1991; Chiu et al., 2004). The core components of behavioural addictions include salience, mood modification, tolerance, withdrawal, conflict and relapse (Griffiths, 1996).

Thus, based on the addiction definition by Griffiths (1996), in this study any behavior meets the following criteria called cyber-café addiction: 1. Salience: when cyber-café activity becomes the most important activity in his/her life and dominates his/her thinking, feeling or behavior.; 2. Mood modification: subjective experiences people report as a consequence of engaging in cyber-café activity; 3. Tolerance: the process whereby increasing amounts of the cyber-café activity are required to achieve the desired effects; 4. Withdrawal symptoms: unpleasant feelings, state, or physical effects when the cyber-café activity is stopped or curtailed; 5. Conflict: conflicts between cyber-café addicts and those around them, conflicts with other activities, or conflicts within the individuals themselves; 6. Relapse: the tendency for repeated reversion to earlier patterns of the cyber-café addictive activity to recur.

Young (1996) developed a brief eight-item questionnaire to examine Internet addiction with questions such as “Do you feel preoccupied with the internet?; Do you feel restless, moody, depressed, or irritable when attempting to cut down or stop Internet use?, and so on. Hence, in this study we define cyber-café addiction behavior as "people feel restless, depressed, or irritable when attempting to cut down or stop going to cyber-cafés to play video or computer games, surf, or chat."

2.2 Family Environment
2.2.1 Parental support

Family is the first and foremost context for children's physical and psychological development and parents have always played a paramount importance relating to children’s personality development and material support (Lu & Lin, 1998; Dey & Morris, 1999). In general, parental support encompasses a variety of forms, such as
financial assistance, provision of accommodation, personal care, including emotional and moral support, and practice assistance (Dey & Morris, 1999). Help to increase self-confidence, emotional and informative support and guidance in stress-filled situations are aspects of parental support which receive the most attention in literature (Strogonogger et al., 1997).

Parental support is one of the dimension of social support, and social support is usually defined as the existence or availability of people on whom we can rely, people who let us know that they care about, value, and love us (Sarason et al., 1983). Thus, social support has been identified as a resource that enables individuals to cope with stress (Russell et al., 1987; House, 1981). The research of Liu & Kuo (2007) supported that the more the discontent with peer interactions the participants experienced, the more addicted they are to the Internet. Their research also displayed that parent-child relationship influenced internet addiction. Previous research demonstrated that perceived adequacy of social support has repeatedly been found to relate positively to mental and physical health (Barrera, 1981; Fiore et al., 1986). Campbell et al. (2006) research presented that social support is negatively related to internet addiction. Thus, we generate the hypothesis 1:

\[ H1: \text{The greater the student's perception of parental support, the lower his/her cyber-café addiction behavior.} \]

### 2.2.2 Social-economic status (SES)

Education and income are two aspects of socioeconomic status that are most important to psychological well-being (Mirowsky & Ross, 1990). Thus, in this study, social-economic status was defined as the level of education and income of parents. Mirowsky and Ross (1990) assert that high levels of income, education, occupational status and job autonomy are associated with an increased sense of control. This finding raises the possibility of association between addiction behavior on cyber café video or computer game and socioeconomic status. That means, if students come from higher socioeconomic status families, they have a higher sense of control to avoid indulging in cyber-café activities. Parents with high socio-economic status will put more effort into or care more about their children’s mental well-being. Generally speaking, children in loving environments will have high self-confidence and not easily indulge in cyber-café addictions. Higher socioeconomic status could be associated with lower cyber café video or computer game addiction behavior, whereas lower socioeconomic status could be associated with higher cyber-café video or computer game addiction behavior. Thus,

\[ H4: \text{The higher the student's family socioeconomic status, the lower his/her cyber café addiction behavior.} \]

### 2.3 Internet self-efficacy

Bandura (1986) defined self-efficacy as "people’s judgment of their capabilities to execute courses of action required to attain designated types of performances." Bandura (1986) found that self-efficacy positively correlates with behavioral changes both vicariously and emotively. Bandura also suggested that personal efficacy expectations resulted in choosing activities that avoid a task or indulge in the task. Previous research indicated that the predictive capability of a self-efficacy estimate is more accurate in specific domain-related measures than with general measures (Bandura, 1989). This research on the Internet self-efficacy scale, modified from Yang et al.'s Internet self-efficacy (2007), examines perceptions of Internet skills or abilities. Therefore, Internet self-efficacy was defined as "people’s judgment of their capability or confidence to master the Internet or World Wide Web". Computer skill level is an important determinant in computer use, employee replacement and selection, education, training, hardware support and software support (Harrison et al., 1992). Based on the theory of self-efficacy and previous researches cited above, we presume that students that have a greater internet self-efficacy, have a lower level of addiction. Thus,

\[ H2: \text{The greater the student's internet self-efficacy, the lower his/her cyber-café addiction.} \]

Bandura (1986) suggests that verbal persuasion is one source of information about personal self-efficacy. Bandura (1986) defined verbal persuasion as “the belief, attitude, and behavior of people’s judgment of their capabilities to complete the tasks.” According to Bandura, self-efficacy expectation is induced through verbal persuasion. If the verbal persuasion is positive, encour-
aging, and not commanding, the verbal persuasion will enhance personal self-efficacy (Marakas et al. 1998). Thus, we assume if parent’s support and encouragement is positive, then students would gain more confidence in their network capability; if negative, then students would lose confidence in their network capability or ability. We therefore, assume that parent’s support have a positive relation on student’s internet self-efficacy. This leads to:

$$H3: \text{The greater the student's parental support, the higher his/her internet self-efficacy.}$$

2.4 Failure tolerance

Traditionally, failure was treated as negative indication such as learned helplessness, high absolute error-making, and low normative performance. Weibe (1991) defined failure tolerance as a tendency to persist while facing failure or difficulty. Helplessness will slacken one’s learning or working motivation or efforts. However, if a person has a higher failure tolerance, he or she has a high motivation to overcome the problems he/she faces. Laux (2000) asserted that a person who has a lower failure tolerance would have a lower tobacco control and would smoke more. Pratarelli & Browne (2002) proposed that addiction affected personal goals. Thus, in this study we assume that if a student has a lower persistence of failure tolerance, he/she would be more likely to indulge in cyber-café activities to escape from school or work. However, if a student has a higher persistence to tolerate failure, he/she would not likely indulge in cyber-café addiction behavior. This leads to:

$$H5: \text{The higher the student’s failure tolerance is, the lower his/her cyber-café addiction behavior.}$$

3.2 Reliability and Validity of the Measurement Instrument

A 7-point Likert scale was to estimate each construct. Cyber-café addiction was measured by 8 items with two subscales, addiction experience and addiction frequency respectively. These items were revised from Chen et al. (1999) and Novak et al. (1997) scales. Cronbach’s t alpha for the overall cyber-café addiction is .90, cyber-café addiction experience is .87, and cyber café addiction frequency is .92. Parental support was modified from Interpersonal Support Evaluation List (Cohen et al, 1985) and measured by 20 items with two subscales: appraisal and belonging, to estimate student’s own perceived degree of parental support. Cronbach’s alpha for the parental support is .86. Internet self-efficacy scale measured student’s network capability and was revised from Yang et al.’s Internet self-efficacy scale (2007). Cronbach’s alpha for Internet self-efficacy is .94. Failure tolerance contained 11 items with two subscales to estimate daily life failure tolerance and academic failure tolerance. These items were all revised from Weibe’s failure tolerance scale (1991). Cronbach’s alpha for the failure tolerance was .81. SES was developed by National Center for Education Statistics (1996) and consisted of family income, parents’ educational level, and parents’ occupational prestige.

An exploratory factor analysis (EFA) was assessed to check discriminant validity (Kerlinger, 1986). The principal component analysis was used to process factor initially. The second step is using varimax as orthogonal rotation and Eigen value equaling to 1 to get factor loading which should be greater than 0.5 (Kaiser, 1958). If an item with factor loading values is less than 0.5, then the item should be abandoned from further analysis. In the cyber cafe addiction construct, one item related to addiction frequency had loading of less than 0.5 and was deleted. The results of each independent construct, seven items related to parental support, five items related to failure tolerance, and two items related to Internet self-efficacy, have loading of less than 0.5 and were deleted to fit the literature supported (Kaiser, 1958).
DISCUSSION AND CONCLUSION

The primary purpose of this research was to examine parental support, Internet self-efficacy, socioeconomic status, and failure tolerance to predict cyber-café addiction. We trust that the results could awaken the awareness and attention of parents, schools, and the government by seriously looking at the problems and issues caused by cyber-café addiction.

Taken together, these findings show that Internet self-efficacy, parental support, and failure tolerance are significant indicators of cyber-café addiction. Failure tolerance has the most significant predictive power. This result indicates that students indulge in cyber-café activities probably because of their failure to fulfill their major role obligation at school or home. As we have seen in this study, the results illustrated that students with a higher failure tolerance and a higher parental support have a lower addiction behavior respectively, and vice versa. These findings are consistent with earlier research that has demonstrated a link between failure tolerance and parental support on addiction behavior respectively (Stroyngerger et al., 1997; Pratarelli & Browne, 2002; 1999; Fiore et al., 1986; Campbell et al., 2006; Chiu et al., 2004). The better the parent-child relationship is, the less the Internet addiction is (Liu & Kuo, 2007). This indicated that parents should spend more time to pay more attention to their children’s behavior. Additionally, the family or school should also assist students to handle failure tolerance to avoid addiction. Prevention programs should be incorporated in the regular school curriculum to enhance students’ self-esteem.

However, an unexpected result was also found. Internet self-efficacy has a positive relationship with cyber-café addiction. This result is not consistent with the previous study (Bandura, 1986; Campbell et al., 2006; Chak & Leung, 2004). It is not clear why there seems to be a positive correlation between Internet self-efficacy and cyber-café addiction. One possible explanation might be that students who have a higher self-efficacy have a higher motivation to challenge the video games to show-off his/her capabilities. Therefore, they devote more time to games and thus have a higher addiction to cyber-café activities. SES does not seem to have a significant effect on cyber-café addiction. One possible argument is...
that the cost of going to a cyber-café is relatively speaking not so significant, only NT$20 (around 50 cents US dollars) per hour and could be afforded by most undergraduate students’ families. Evidently, cyber-café activities attract most students regardless of their socio-economic status. This research also offers the mediating effect of internet self-efficacy on cyber cafe addiction. The parental support has a positive relationship to internet self-efficacy. Such a link is hypothesized by self-efficacy theory (Bandura, 1986) and certainly has been consistent with previous research (Marakas et al., 1998).

Regardless of what we call it, cyber-café addiction currently is a new emerging issue in the Taiwanese society. Cyber-café addiction exists for a large proportion of adolescence and causes many negative consequences. As have been argued, the cyber-café is an excessive, addictive, obsessive and compulsive behavior. Students who lacks parental support or who have excessive internet self-confidence, even lower failure tolerance are easily addicted to cyber-café activity and cause many social problems. Enhancing family and school education can inhibit the adolescence’s cyber-café addiction and simultaneously reduce social problems. Some prevention programs should be implemented to reduce the addiction. From a government perspective, the government should establish some rules to administer cyber-café. The school contribution should include periodically counseling seminars or programs to teach students how to arrange and manage their leisure time, or raise and improve their self-control etcetera. Family counseling programs, support groups from parents or school and educational workshops for addicts to help them understand the impacts of cyber-café are needed in the long run to cope with cyber-café addiction.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The author would also like to thank that this work was supported by the National Science Council of Taiwan, ROC under Grant No. NSC-96-2416-167-006

REFERENCES


Italian Bloggers’ Stories: Their Personalities and Interpersonal Relationships Quality

Giovanni Ferraro, Barbara Caci, Francesco Conti, Marie Di Blasi and Maurizio Cardaci

Dipartimento di Psicologia, Università degli Studi di Palermo

Abstract: Personal blogs represent a new emergent phenomenon that draws attention of psychologists. In this framework, the present paper discusses the opportunity of evaluating both bloggers’ personalities and their social relationships quality using blog as a new research methodology. Blog usage data, Big Five personality traits, Interpersonal relationships quality and Internet addiction were evaluated in a population of 30 Italian bloggers. Results about Big Five personality traits showed no specific personality patterns leading people to become bloggers. However, Italian bloggers describe themselves as individuals considerably open to experience, very affiliative or friendly and capable of managing their interpersonal problems. Despite their intensive blogging, they also exhibited low levels of Internet Addiction. Further qualitative researches, however, should be performed for deeply analyzing how bloggers manage their self-image.

INTRODUCTION

Some studies have analyzed blog as a new emergent phenomenon. Authors attempted to estimate the extension of blogosphera - i.e., the number of blog creators - and have proposed also various classifications of blogs (Bloom, 2003; Herring, Scheidt, Bonus, & Wright, 2004). Other researchers have also focused on blogs’ contents and have differentiated between political blogs (Drezner & Farrell, 2004; Lawson-Borders & Kirk, 2005; Trammell, Williams, Postelnicu, & Landreville, 2006), educational blogs (Deitering & Huston, 2004; Dron, 2003; Schroeder, 2003; Trammell & Ferdig, 2004), commercial blogs (Dearstyne, 2005; Kelleher & Miller, 2006; Seltzer, 2005) and personal ones (Blood, 2002; Miura & Yamashita, 2007; Qian & Scott, 2007). Recently, authors have paid attention more on bloggers than on blogs describing their gender and age differences (Henning, 2005; Huffaker & Calvert, 2005; Huffaker, 2006), or motivations and needs that lead people to create a blog (Nardi, Schiano, Gumbrecht, & Swartz, 2004; Schroeder, 2003). However, there is still not enough data for understanding the psychological implications of personal blogs. Personal blogs represent diary-like online spaces where individuals disclose themselves sharing with others experiences, thoughts and feelings about their lives (Nardi, Schiano, Gumbrecht, & Swartz, 2004; Qian & Scott, 2007). Differing from the traditional diaries where individuals hide their Selves, bloggers use the Internet as a new form of interpersonal interaction to disclose themselves to other people. In this sense, personal blogs represent virtual sources of social relationships that allow users to make of public domain their personality declinations (Blood, 2002; Miura & Yamashita, 2004). When bloggers make a post on their blogs - i.e., an entry on personal or other topics - they think about and express themselves keeping in mind all their potential readers. Sometimes bloggers solicit feedback from readers, inviting them to comment on their ideas. At the same time, blog readers overwrite bloggers’ personal thoughts. As follows, the whole activity of writing about themselves on a personal blog becomes not a solitary and private reflection, but an interactive act that involves both bloggers and readers (Karlsson, 2006). In this perspective, blogs create a new connective context of self-expression, self-construction and self-disclosure (Döring, 2002; Qian & Scott, 2007). Hence, blogs become for psychologists a new and interesting instrument for studying and describing individuals’ personalities and social relationships quality. Indeed, using blogs as a research methodology (Mortensen & Walker, 2002), researchers have the opportunity to collect non-intrusive data about intra-personal and inter-personal bloggers’ psychological dimensions in a different way from the traditional paper-and-pencil techniques.

In this framework, we made an online pilot study aimed at investigating the relationships between personality factors, interpersonal involvement
and blog usage in a population of Italian bloggers. A further goal was to explore the association between the quality of blog usage and the Internet Addiction risk of the participants. To this specific aspect, we were interested in evaluating the consequences for individuals’ social lives due to their strong involvement in blogging. Our purpose was basically explorative, so a descriptive (both qualitative and quantitative) approach was used.

METHODS

Participants
30 Italian bloggers (16M; 14F; mean age 29.8 years; DS=8.9; range 17-53) were recruited online and took voluntary part in the research.

Materials and procedures
A digital framework named “Blog Stories” was arranged for the purpose of the present study and advertised on the most popular Italian blog hosting provider (i.e., Splinder). Bloggers who volunteered to participate in the research were requested to register their personal data (e.g., gender, age, instruction, occupation) and to answer to an 8-item Blog Usage Scale (Blog time per day; blog motives, number of personal and frequented blogs). Successively, they had to fill the following self-report instruments:

- **Personality Inventory (PI)** - including 20-items selected inside by the current Big Five Personality questionnaires (Costa & McCrae, 1992). This 20-item mini scale was aimed at exploring the following personality dimensions: Extraversion, Emotional Stability, Conscientiousness, Agreeableness and Openness to Experience. For each item, subjects chose among five alternatives in a Likert scale (never, rarely, occasionally, often, always like me) corresponding to scores of 0-4. For each scale, the total score was computed by averaging the scores obtained by the subjects in each of the items of the scale: higher scores indicated the persons’ level expressiveness of traits in the different personality domains.

- **Inventory of Interpersonal Problems - brief version (IIP32)** - A 32-item questionnaire developed by Horowitz, Alden, Wiggins and Pincus (2000) in order to identify the persons’ most salient modalities of interpersonal relationships (Domineering/Controlling; Vindictive/Self-centered; Cold/Distant; Socially Inhibited; Nonassertive; Overly Accommodating; Self-Sacrificing and Intrusive/Needy). For each item, subjects chose among five alternatives in a Likert scale (never, rarely, occasionally, often, always like me) corresponding to scores of 0-4. For each scale, the total score was computed by averaging the scores obtained by the subjects in each of the items of the scale: higher scores indicated the persons’ level of expressiveness of the eight different interpersonal domains. The IIP32 total score was computed by averaging the scores obtained by the subjects in each of the scales: higher scores indicated the persons’ level of distress in the management of interpersonal relationships.

- **Internet Addiction Test (IAT)** developed by Young (1996) - a 20-item questionnaire aimed at measuring individuals’ mild, moderate, and severe levels of Internet Addiction. The IAT total score was computed by averaging the scores obtained by the subjects in each of the items: higher scores indicated the emergence of an Internet addiction.

In total, participants took about 30 minutes to fill all questionnaires. Data were collected in Fall 2007.

Statistical analysis
All data were analyzed using SPSS 8.0 (SPSS Inc., Chicago IL). Descriptive statistics were computed to describe demographic characteristics and Blog usage of Italian bloggers. To examine intercorrelations between the different dimensions of personality factors, interpersonal problems, Internet Addiction levels and number of blog owned and frequented by the examined population of bloggers, Spearman’s Rho rank correlation coefficients were calculated.

RESULTS

Demographic description of participants and Blog Usage
The group of Italian bloggers was 55% male and the average age was 29.8 years (SD=8.9; range 17-53). Most respondents, about 46.67%, were students. Participants affirmed that they became bloggers from one year (53%) and that they blog less then one hour per day (73%). Moreover, they stated to have only one blog (70%) and frequent three blogs
of other people (60%). Furthermore, they use blogs usually for sharing opinions (37%) and experiences with others (27%). Interestingly nobody affirmed to use the blog as an instrument of self-exhibition.

*Intercorrelations between Blog Usage, Personality, Interpersonal relationships quality and Internet Addiction level of Italian bloggers.*

In Table 1 are reported participants’ mean averaged scores and standards deviations at PI subscales, IIP32 subscales, and IAT.

| Table 1 - Participants’ Mean Averaged Scores and Standard Deviations at Personality Inventory, Inventory of Interpersonal Problems and Internet Addiction Questionnaire (N=30). |
|---------------------------------|-------|-------|
| **Personality Inventory**       | Mean  | SD    |
| Extraversion                    | 2.28  | 0.64  |
| Emotional Stability             | 2.33  | 0.55  |
| Conscientiousness               | 2.40  | 0.66  |
| Agreeableness                   | 2.25  | 0.43  |
| Openness to Experience          | 2.59  | 0.63  |
| **IIP32**                       | Mean  | SD    |
| Domineering/Controlling Subscale| 0.91  | 0.83  |
| Vindictive/Self-centered Subscale| 1.00  | 0.60  |
| Cold/Distant Subscale           | 1.23  | 0.80  |
| Socially Inhibited Subscale     | 1.31  | 0.87  |
| Nonassertive Subscale           | 1.07  | 0.80  |
| Overly Accommodating Subscale   | 1.89  | 1.02  |
| Self-Sacrificing Subscale       | 1.61  | 0.84  |
| Intrusive/Needy Subscale        | 1.24  | 0.64  |
| IIP32 Total score               | 1.28  | 0.49  |
| **Internet Addiction Test**     | Mean  | SD    |
| IAT Total score                 | 2.28  | 0.64  |

As can be seen from the Table 1 (above), results about Big Five PI indicate that the whole group of Italian bloggers obtained average scores in all the considered dimensions. Moreover, Italian bloggers describe themselves as individuals not distressed in the management of their interpersonal relationships (IIP32 total mean averaged score= 1.28; SD=0.49). Specifically, results about interpersonal relationships quality showed that the whole group of Italian bloggers affirm to be neither manipulative (IIP32 Domineering/ Controlling subscale), angry or irritable (IIP32 Vindictive/Self-centered subscale), “cold” (IIP32 Cold/Distant subscale), or timid or embarrassed (IIP32 Socially inhibited subscale). Furthermore, they sustain to be assertive (IIP32 Non assertive subscale), not excessively deferential with others (IIP32 Overly accommodating subscale), affilia- tive (IIP32 Self-sacrificing subscale) or intrusive (IIP32 Intrusive/Needy Subscale). Finally, concerning Internet addiction, results showed a moderate level of IAT in the group of Italian bloggers (IAT mean averaged score=2.28; SD=0.649).

Table 2 shows results at Spearman’s Rho rank correlation between the number of blogs owned and frequented by participants (i.e., Blog Usage), PI mean averaged scores, IIP32 mean averaged scores and IAT mean averaged scores.

Results showed significant positive correlations between Blog Usage/Openness to Experience (Rho=.45; p<.05); Blog Usage/IIP32 Vindictive/ Self-centered (Rho=.45; p<.05); Blog Usage/ IIP32 Self-Sacrificing (Rho=.41; p<.05); Blog Usage/ IIP32 Intrusive/Needy (Rho=.49; p<.01) and Blog Usage/IAT (Rho=.58; p<.05). Inter- correlations between mean averaged scores on Big Five PI and mean averaged scores on IIP32 subscales and on IAT have also emerged. In particular, significant negative correlations were noted between Extraversion/IIP32 Cold/Distant (Rho=.53; p<.01); Extraversion/IIP32 Socially Inhibited (Rho=.42; p<.01) and Extraversion/ IIP32 Nonassertive (Rho=.36; p<.05). Similarly, results showed significant negative correlations between Emotional Stability/IIP32 Vindictive-Self- centered (Rho=.46; p<.01); Emotional Stability/ IIP32 Socially Inhibited (Rho=.43; p<.05); Emotional Stability/IIP32 Nonassertive (Rho=.53; p<.01) and Emotional Stability/IIP32 total score (Rho=.45; p<.05). On the contrary, significant positive correlations were found between IAT/ IIP32 Overly Accommodating (Rho=.39; p<.05); IAT/IIP32 Self-sacrificing (Rho=.55; p<.01); IAT/ IIP32 Intrusive-needy (Rho=.52; p<.01) as well as IAT/IIP32 total score (Rho=.49; p<.01).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N° of owned blogs (N° OB)</th>
<th>N° FB</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>ES</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>O</th>
<th>D/C</th>
<th>V/S</th>
<th>C/D</th>
<th>SI</th>
<th>NA</th>
<th>OA</th>
<th>SS</th>
<th>I/N</th>
<th>IIP-32</th>
<th>IAT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N° of frequented blogs (N° FB)</td>
<td>.169</td>
<td>—</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extraversion mean score (E)</td>
<td>- .044</td>
<td>.258</td>
<td>—</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emotional Stability mean score (ES)</td>
<td>.117</td>
<td>-.064</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consciousness mean score (C)</td>
<td>-.028</td>
<td>.189</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agreeableness mean score (A)</td>
<td>-.242</td>
<td>-.278</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Openness to Experience mean score (O)</td>
<td>-.064</td>
<td>.451*</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IIP-32 Domineering/Controlling mean score (D/C)</td>
<td>.288</td>
<td>-.020</td>
<td>.004</td>
<td>.066</td>
<td>-.239</td>
<td>-.193</td>
<td>.152</td>
<td>—</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IIP-32 Vindictive/Self-centred mean score (V/S)</td>
<td>.085</td>
<td>.452*</td>
<td>-.177</td>
<td>-.467**</td>
<td>.037</td>
<td>-.075</td>
<td>-.193</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IIP-32 Cold/ Distant mean score (C/D)</td>
<td>.241</td>
<td>-.161</td>
<td>-.537**</td>
<td>-.203</td>
<td>-.242</td>
<td>.084</td>
<td>-.342</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IIP-32 Socially Inhibited mean score (SI)</td>
<td>-.162</td>
<td>.019</td>
<td>-.429**</td>
<td>-.432*</td>
<td>-.114</td>
<td>-.122</td>
<td>-.358</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IIP-32 Nonassertive mean score (NA)</td>
<td>-.139</td>
<td>.096</td>
<td>-.363*</td>
<td>-.533**</td>
<td>-.047</td>
<td>-.134</td>
<td>-.215</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IIP-32 Overly Accommodating mean score (OA)</td>
<td>-.041</td>
<td>.340</td>
<td>-.158</td>
<td>-.331</td>
<td>.274</td>
<td>-.065</td>
<td>.055</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IIP-32 Self-Sacrificing mean score (SS)</td>
<td>.176</td>
<td>.412*</td>
<td>.102</td>
<td>-.034</td>
<td>.164</td>
<td>-.118</td>
<td>.282</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IIP-32 Intrusive/Needy mean score (IN)</td>
<td>.081</td>
<td>.490**</td>
<td>.086</td>
<td>-.308</td>
<td>.260</td>
<td>-.354</td>
<td>.242</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IIP-32 Total mean score</td>
<td>.169</td>
<td>.360</td>
<td>-.339</td>
<td>-.451*</td>
<td>.087</td>
<td>-.254</td>
<td>-.049</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IAT Total mean score</td>
<td>.158</td>
<td>.584*</td>
<td>-.015</td>
<td>-.194</td>
<td>-.104</td>
<td>-.218</td>
<td>.042</td>
<td>.104</td>
<td>.301</td>
<td>-.001</td>
<td>.224</td>
<td>.327</td>
<td>.397*</td>
<td>.554*</td>
<td>.526**</td>
<td>.491**</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note- * Correlation is significant at the 0.05 level (2-tailed). ** Correlation is significant at the 0.01 level (2-tailed).
DISCUSSION AND CONCLUSION

Big Five PI average scores obtained by Italian bloggers showed that no specific personality patterns lead people to become bloggers. In regards the associations between blog usage, personality factors and interpersonal relationships quality, our findings suggest that Italian bloggers who own almost one blog and frequent usually three blogs of other people are individuals considerably open to experience and able of managing social relationships. In particular, Italian bloggers describe themselves as not controlling people and affirm to be not excessively affiliative but interested to create “kind,” “forgiving” and “sympathetic” social relationships. Such outcomes are coherent with the opinion that blogs represent new and interesting self-disclosure online spaces (Blood, 2002; Miura & Yamashita, 2007). Furthermore, as demonstrated by results regarding the positive correlation Blog usage/IAT as well as IAT/IIP32, Italian bloggers exhibit low levels of involvement in pathological relationships and Internet Addiction.

In conclusion, the present study allowed us to give a picture of some aspects of personality and interpersonal relationships quality of Italian bloggers. We retain that these results confirm the psychological relevance of blogging. People use blogs to disclose themselves having in mind both their private and public declinations. Studying bloggers on their blogs, allowed to explore their looking-glass Selves (Stern, 2007) and to depict their individual characteristics in a true connective environment. However, considering that this is a pilot study, we are aware that further research is needed to better understand blogging – i.e., a new form of personality in action.

REFERENCES


CONTACT
Marie Di Blasi
Dipartimento di Psicologia
Università degli Studi di Palermo, Viale delle Scienze – Edificio 15 - 90128 - Palermo (Italy)
E-mail: diblasim@unipa.it
Presence, Immersion and Cybersickness Assessment through a Test Anxiety Virtual Environment

Gamito, P., Oliveira, J., Santos, P., Morais, D., Saraiva, T., Pombal, M & Mota, B

Universidade Lusófona de Humanidades e Tecnologias, Lisbon, Portugal

Abstract: The main goal of this study was to evaluate immersion, along with presence and cybersickness, in a virtual test examination scenario. Sample consisted of 46 students (M = 22.96 years; SD = 5.04), with 12 men and 34 women that were exposed to a test anxiety virtual situation. The experimental setup consisted in 2 PCs, one for psychophysiological recording and the other for VR presentation with a Cybermind HiRes800 HMD. The virtual environment was a test situation in a classroom with a teacher and some students. During the virtual exam the participant had to mark the right answer to each question. Besides psychophysiological recordings, data was assessed by ITQ-F (Bouchard et al, 2002), PQ-F (Bouchard et al, 2002), SSQ-F (Robillard et al, 2003), RT (Sarason, 1984), STAI (Spielberger et al, 1983). The statistical analysis was performed through one sample t test, one way ANOVA’s and multivariate ANOVA’s. The descriptive analysis with the normative data of previous studies revealed an increase in the level of cybersickness and a lower level of presence. However, for immersion higher values were registered when compared to normative data reported in literature. Between genders was observed significant statistical differences for BPM (F(1;41) = 11.05; p < .01), with higher levels of psychophysiological activation for women. The same analysis revealed significant statistical differences for Immersion (F(1;44) = 8.99; p < .01) and Presence (F(1;39) = 6.45; p < .05), indicating higher scores for men. The psychophysiological parameter (BPM) was influenced also by the subject’s computer experience (F(3;39) = 4.19; p < .05) indicating more activation for subjects with less experience. A comparison between frequency of playing computer games also results in a significant increase in Immersion (F(3;40) = 4.55; p < .01).

INTRODUCTION

Since its outburst, virtual reality (VR) has been used in different areas of application such as simulation, historic reproduction, therapy and training, among others. Immersion and presence seem to be the keynotes of VR. On contrary of others, media of presentation like TV (2D) or IMAX cinema (3D), VR may enable a full immersion of the user with the displayed world. This means that VR can promote a “psychological state characterized by the perception of being included or in interaction with the VR environment” (Witmer & Singer, 1998).

Furthermore, particularly in high meaningful setups, VR is able to elude one’s cognitive system and produce sense of being physically present in the VR world (Slater et al., 1994). This “sense of being there” is also known as presence. (Schuemie & van der Mast, 1999).

Presence is, therefore, considered as a paramount factor when using VR environments, especially considering clinical settings, since it gives an indication of whereas the VR scenario has the ability to drain the subject into it. In this way, the level of presence is fundamental to understanding the extension of which the subject perceives the scenario as a real world experience, even though the origin and nature of this variable is still not clear. Nevertheless, Baumgartner, Valko, Esslen and Jäncke (2006) hypothesize that spatial presence derives from the activation of spatial processing areas such as the intraparietal sulcus and its surrounding regions in the parietal cortex.

Virtual reality has increased its role in the last few years as a tool for treating most anxiety disorders. VR exposure (VRE) as a substitution or a complement of exposure in vivo (EV) and of exposure in imagination (EI) has successfully been applied to the treatment of several phobia and PTSD (Rothbaum et al, 1999; Riva et al, 2001; Emmelkamp, et al, 2002; Botella et al, 2000; Wiederhold et al, 2002, Gamito et al, 2006, Saraiva et al, 2007). According to North, North, & Coble (1996), Riva, Wiederhold, & Molinari (1998) and Rothbaum & Hodges (2002), VRE's
main advantages range from increased control and security to minimization of avoidance and, even, to reduction of costs.

However, there are some areas that are yet to be explored. Test anxiety is one of those. Therefore, this paper describes the use of a VR academic test simulation environment in which subjects were asked to undertake the evaluation as if it was a real life assessment.

Test anxiety is a specific form that belongs to the broad spectrum of anxiety disorders. The anxious state is characterized by an excessive level of fear, apprehension and worrying (Mcdonald, 2001). Students usually perceive the evaluation environment as menacing, feeling therefore vulnerable, having, in the majority of cases, doubts over their own abilities to cope with the identified threat (Beck, 1987). Spielberger (1983) characterizes subjects with test anxiety as individuals with depreciative attitudes and negative expectations about themselves. For Beck (1987), individuals with higher levels of test anxiety would also display higher levels of physiological activation, a distinct feeling of inadequacy and inability to action, low self-esteem, which often results in a strong belief of possible failure.

Apart from the advantages of VRE over traditional exposure techniques, there are also some well-documented setbacks on the use of VR. The most relevant of those is called cybersickness, a natural physiological response to unusual stimuli, which results from an asynchrony between visual, vestibular and proprioceptive information (Stanney, et al. 2002). By moving the head during a VR simulation with a HMD (Head Mounted Display), the sensation of movement that is produced by subject’s inner ear is some milliseconds desynchronized with the movement generated by the computer graphic board. This means that when subjects ‘sees’ movement on the screen the information of it was already sent out to the brain by the inner hear. The subsequent incongruence may produce nausea, headaches, spatial disorientation and vomits. According to LaViola (2000) the cause of this discrepancy resides on the precision of tracking devices (in the case of HMD) and on the reduced frame rate of screens. Cybersickness is a common result of VR exposure, with 50 to 100% of subjects suffering from some sort of discomfort, and 20% to 60% of subjects experiencing abdominal symptoms (Lawson et al., 2002). For Kennedy, Lane, Berbaum & Lilienthal (1993), the secondary effects of VR exposure can be divided in 3 different categories: (1) ocular problems (eye fatigue, blurred vision and headaches); (2) disorientation (unbalance) and (3) nausea (vomit, dizziness). Recent study from Robillard & Bouchard (2007) has shed some light over the subject. 18 subjects severely affected by cybersickness were selected. The results indicate that phobic subjects and women suffer more severe symptoms of cybersickness, as well as a significant positive relation between immersion and cybersickness. Scibora et al (2007), concluded, in a different study, that frequent videogame players presented lesser levels of cybersickness.

METHOD

Participants
The sample consisted in 46 undergraduate students form Lisbon, Portugal, with 12 men (M = 22.5; SD = 2.96 years) and 34 women (M = 23.21; SD = 5.61 years). The majority of the participants was Portuguese (84.8%) and were Psychology students in University Lusofona of Humanities and Technologies.

Measures
Immersion, presence and cybersickness were assessed using the following questionnaires:
- The Immersive Tendencies Questionnaire – ITQ-F (Bouchard, Robillard & Renaud, 2002);
- The Presence Questionnaire – PQ-F (Bouchard et al., 2002);
- The Simulator Sickness Questionnaire SSQ-F (Robillard et al., 2003);
- Test anxiety was assessed through: the Reactions to Tests Questionnaire – RT (Sarason, 1984).
- Anxiety was evaluated through:
  - State and Trait Anxiety Inventory – STAI-Y (Spielberger, Gorsuch, Lushene, Vagg & Jacobs, 1983).

Participants’ galvanic skin response (GSR) and heart rate were recorded by AcqKnowledge from Biopac Systems, Inc.

Procedure
The study took place at the Experimental Psychology Laboratory in the Faculty of Psychology in University Lusofona of Humanities and Technologies.

The experimental setup consisted in 2 PCs, one
for psychophysiological recording by a MP100 Biopac System and the other for VR presentation with a Cybermind HiRes800 HMD plugged to a P4 3.4 GHz with a 7800 GT graphic board.

Before VR exposure, electrocardiography (ECG) and Galvanic Skin Response (GSR) electrodes were put in place.

The projected VR world was developed using Valve Graphic Editor “Hammer” and rendered by the Source Engine and consisted on a virtual test situation in classroom with a teacher and some colleague students. During the virtual exam the participant had to mark the right answer to each question (Figure1).

Statistical analysis was carried out using the Statistical Package for Social Sciences (v.15.0). The

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>This study</th>
<th>Normative data from clinical sample (Bouchard et al. 2002)</th>
<th>Normative data from non-clinical sample (Robillard et al. 2003)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M</td>
<td>SD</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presence</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Realism</td>
<td>27.75</td>
<td>6.94</td>
<td>35.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Affordance to act</td>
<td>15.75</td>
<td>4.23</td>
<td>21.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quality of interface</td>
<td>10.33</td>
<td>3.08</td>
<td>16.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Affordance to examine</td>
<td>12.48</td>
<td>2.63</td>
<td>17.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self assessment of performance</td>
<td>8.74</td>
<td>2.98</td>
<td>11.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>76.20</td>
<td>14.36</td>
<td>102.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immersion</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Focus</td>
<td>24.51</td>
<td>4.07</td>
<td>25.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Involvement</td>
<td>20.24</td>
<td>4.10</td>
<td>16.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emotions</td>
<td>14.30</td>
<td>4.52</td>
<td>16.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Games</td>
<td>7.96</td>
<td>3.20</td>
<td>6.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>67.05</td>
<td>13.16</td>
<td>68.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cybersickness</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nausea</td>
<td>27.75</td>
<td>6.94</td>
<td>16.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oculomotor</td>
<td>15.75</td>
<td>4.23</td>
<td>23.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disorientation</td>
<td>10.33</td>
<td>3.08</td>
<td>27.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>32.43</td>
<td>10.42</td>
<td>26.10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1. Comparative average and standard deviation scores for Presence, Immersion and Cybersickness.
statistical analysis was performed through descriptive statistics to evaluate the levels of immersion, presence and cybersickness, and through one way ANOVA’s and multivariate ANOVA’s for comparative analysis.

RESULTS

Descriptive statistics were used to analyse average scores of state and trait anxiety and compare them to normative data from Lam, Michalak and Swinson (2005). According to Lam et al. (2005) cohorts, in this study were observed lower scores on state and trait anxiety subjective measures. The levels of presence, immersion and cybersickness were compared to normative data reported in previous studies with both clinical (Bouchard et al. (2002)) and non-clinical (Robillard et al. (2003)) samples (Table 1). On both clinical and non-clinical samples, presence scores were higher, whereas cybersickness values were lower. Immersion was reported higher, when comparing to other non-clinical samples.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test anxiety</th>
<th>Male</th>
<th>Female</th>
<th>F</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M</td>
<td>SD</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Irrelevant Thinking</td>
<td>2.50</td>
<td>.824</td>
<td>1.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tension</td>
<td>1.93</td>
<td>.573</td>
<td>2.38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Worries</td>
<td>2.11</td>
<td>.558</td>
<td>2.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Somatic Symptoms</td>
<td>1.45</td>
<td>.443</td>
<td>1.71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presence</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Realism</td>
<td>32.16</td>
<td>7.030</td>
<td>26.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Affordance to act</td>
<td>18.66</td>
<td>4.774</td>
<td>14.83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quality of interface</td>
<td>9.50</td>
<td>3.118</td>
<td>10.72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Affordance to examine</td>
<td>13.33</td>
<td>2.606</td>
<td>12.66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self assessment of performance</td>
<td>10.83</td>
<td>3.538</td>
<td>8.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immersion</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Focus</td>
<td>25.18</td>
<td>.708</td>
<td>24.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Involvement</td>
<td>20.91</td>
<td>6.057</td>
<td>20.09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emotions</td>
<td>11.09</td>
<td>3.96</td>
<td>15.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Games</td>
<td>10.27</td>
<td>3.72</td>
<td>7.06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cybersickness</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nausea</td>
<td>15.61</td>
<td>23.859</td>
<td>24.57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oculomotor</td>
<td>27.56</td>
<td>20.416</td>
<td>48.47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disorientation</td>
<td>17.72</td>
<td>23.368</td>
<td>40.49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychophysiology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPM</td>
<td>71.39</td>
<td>9.902</td>
<td>83.87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSR</td>
<td>-2.41</td>
<td>.373</td>
<td>-2.23</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*p < .05; **p < .01; ***p < .001
< .05). The descriptive analysis by average scores on both subscales indicated that men presented higher scores for Test Irrelevant Thinking and women for Tension.

For Virtual Reality variables, multivariate ANOVA revealed a significant statistical effect for Immersion (Wilks λ (4;38) = .530; F(4;38) = 8.436; p < .001) and for Presence (Wilks λ (4;38) = .730; F(4;38) = 3.511; p < .05).

For Immersion subscales, the tests between subjects indicated significant statistical differences between genders for Emotions (F(1;42) = 8.174; p < .01) and Games (F(1;42) = 8.378; p < .01), indicating higher scores for men in Gaming and for women in Emotions.

Tests between subjects for Presence subscales showed significant statistical differences between genders only for Realism (F(1;42) = 6.711; p < .05), Affordance to Act (F(42) = 8.751; p < .01) and Self assessment of performance (F(1;42) = 8.637; p < .01), with higher scores for men.

The same between subjects analysis revealed significant statistical differences for psychophysiological data, namely on BPM (F(1;41) = 11.048; p < .01) and GSR (F(1;43) = 5.482; p < .05), with higher levels of psychophysiological activation for women.

The psychophysiological parameter (BPM) was influenced also by the subject's computer experience (F(3;39) = 4.186; p < .05) indicating more activation for subjects with less experience, nevertheless no significant statistical differences were observed between subject's computer experience for immersion, presence and cybersickness (Table 2).

A comparison between frequency of playing computer games also results in a statistically significant effect on Immersion (Wilks λ (12;98.184) = .465; F(38) = 2.744; p < .01), but only on Gaming subscale (F(3;43) = 12.568; p < .001), demonstrating higher scores for participants with more computer game experience.

DISCUSSION

Participants' perception of being included, or in interaction, with the VR environment seemed to be achieved in this study. Values for immersion were significant higher than the ones reported in other studies (Bouchard et al. 2002; Robillard et al. 2007). In this way, this VR scenario is probably fitted to be used on a clinical population in order to investigate its ability to treat patients with test anxiety. Further studies on clinical populations are therefore required.

Meaningfulness, which according to several authors (Witmer, & Singer, 1998; Hoffman, 1999, 2001).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 2. Effect of computer experience groups in BPM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* p<.05; ** p<.01; *** p<.001

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 3. Effect of playing computer games in Immersion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* p<.05; ** p<.01; *** p<.001
Prothero, Wells, & Groen, 1998). A cornerstone of presence was, probably, not attained in this study. Actually, participants reported lower scores of state and trait anxiety when compared to normative data from Lam et al. (2005). This difference may result from participants’ perception that the task was not a real life test, at least for state anxiety. In fact, though they had to fill in a questionnaire on Portuguese culture, they knew from the start that it was not a real exam. Being not a clinical population other results would not be expected. The studies (Bouchard et al. 2002) that were elected for comparison, in which higher presence was reported, were conducted on clinical samples. When compared to clinical populations, non-clinical populations reveal lower levels of presence (Robillard et al, 2003). Cybersickness may as well had its share of accountability on the relative lower levels of reported presence. In fact, cybersickness has a negative effect on presence (Witmer & Singer, 1998).

All three constructs (presence, immersion and cybersickness) seem to be influenced by individual traits such as gender or age (Bouchard et al, 2006). Furthermore, proficiency in using personal computers and playing video games appear to improve the experience of immersion. In fact, concerning immersion subjective measures, women rated more immersion due to emotions in the virtual exposure and men due to gaming related conditions within virtual exposure. These data are in agreement with self-reports measures for presence, which also indicate significantly higher presence in men, in particular for the possibility to react and performance evaluation dimensions. Indeed, the great majority of men that report playing video games may have contributed to this gap between genders, and resulted in a more efficient interaction with computer and, consequently, with the virtual environment (Gamito, 2007).

The psychophysiological measures, beats-per-minute (BPM) and galvanic skin response (GSR) showed more physiological activation in women during VR exposure which could indicate that women were more anxious to the virtual exposure than men. This could be the result of a lack of interactivity within the virtual environment. In agreement with this data, BPM was also influenced by subject’s computer experience, with higher levels of psychophysiological activation for the participants with less experience in video games. Furthermore, immersion was also influenced by the subject’s frequency of playing computer games, indicating higher perception of immersion for subjects that played more computer games.

REFERENCES


ANNUAL REVIEW OF CYBERTHERAPY AND TELEMEDICINE


The Implementation of Graphic Mode Phoneme Learning System for Hearing Impaired

Yun-Long Lay¹ Justin S. Lay² Hui-Jen Yang³

¹Professor, Department of Electronic, National Chin-Yi University of Technology, Taiwan
²Undergraduate, Department of Computer Science and Information Engineering, Tunghai University, Taiwan
³Professor, Department of Information Management, National Chin-Yi University of Technology, Taiwan

Abstract: In general, language training needs a professional instrument to analyze speech for supporting the pronunciation of hearing-impaired people. However, non-professional speech spectrum equipment is very expensive and its output is not easy for hearing-impaired people to understand and learn. The purpose of this research is to propose a graphic mode displaying system (GMDS) to support the speech learning for hearing-impaired people at low cost and better learning performance. The components of GMDS include a computer connected to a microphone as an input device to capture the speech features; a neural network is used to extract the features for speech recognition; a needle pointer graph displays the voice message on the screen to support the hearing-impaired people to learn speech. A system usage evaluation of GMDS was performed after the system was implemented.

INTRODUCTION

Hearing ability is based on the onset of hearing loss and can be divided into congenital inheritance and afterward occurred. If the hearing ability occurred afterwards, then the hearing-impaired people still possess language ability, but they can not clearly hear what people say. If the hearing-impairment is a congenital inheritance, they would have hard time learning speech. According to the Critical Period Hypothesis (CPH), children have an ideal period to learn speech and language. The best time of language learning is from age 8 to age 12 (Newport, E. L., 1991). Thus, the hindrance of hearing and language will affect individual’s learning performance and recognition. If hearing-impaired people can not receive good language training and be guided properly, they can not communicate with people. This will make it difficult for hearing impaired people to find some kind of jobs. Based on the statistical data, one in one-thousand newborn babies suffer from the Congenital Hearing Handicap, which has much relation to recessive inheritance. Hearing-impaired people are not completely deaf and still have some residual hearing. They can not use their own auditory ability or hearing-aid devices to monitor their pronunciation correctly. Language learning of the hearing-impaired depends on their feelings or guesses to determine the pronunciation, so they usually do not pronounce properly. Currently there is no effective method or tool to prevent or remedy hearing loss. Therefore, implementing a computer-aided learning system to improve their language learning and training is an effective and convenient method.

The graphic mode displaying system (GMDS) for speech learning, implemented in this study, is suitable for hearing-impaired students to learn Chinese pronunciation. The system includes a computer with a graphic-display screen and microphone to increase the learning performance for hearing-impaired students.

2. System Framework

Speech recognition initially should extract the speech features to establish the speech feature database for neural network training data (L. R. Rabiner and Juang B. H. 1993). A three-layer Back propagation neural network and Self-Organizing Maps (SOM) are applied in this system. BPN is used to recognize the speech and SOM is used to create the needle pointer graph. The speech features database is separately delivered to BPN and SOM for training. BPN gets the adjusted weighting values and SOM obtains
the speech features. The trained weighting values are then delivered to BPN as a testing recognition reference. The two-dimensional topology is transferred into the needle pointer graph coordinates distribution graph. When the user operates the system, a microphone is used to input the speech signal and then the software extracts the speech features and sends them to BPN for recognition. The result is displayed in the needle pointer graph. The system framework is shown in Fig.1.

![Fig.1 Framework of the graphic speech]

### 3. Feature extraction

During the speech recognition process, speech recognition extraction is the first step to develop the speech feature database as a neural network training database. An efficient method to represent the appropriate feature parameters is necessary to process the speech data. The obtained feature parameters will indirectly affect the speech recognition rate, through the sampling process speech signals are extracted from soundcard inside the PC. The sampling rate of the system is 8 K/sec. The resolution is 8 bits, which means the speech signal waveform is 8000 dots per second. The extraction of speech features must go through some complicated processes. The sampling process initially goes through the starting-point and the ending-point to detect the start and end position of speech. The speech signal interval is every 15 ms to construct the sound-frame, following with the procedures including Endpoint detection, Segmentation, Pre-emphasize, Hamming window, Autocorrelation, LPC analysis and Cepstrum to get the speech feature coefficients.

(Pramod B., 1998). The size of speech data is very large and can not be stored as the reference sample for speech recognition. The speech features parameter is replaced by Cepstrum coefficients.

#### 3.1 Linear Prediction Code (LPC) analysis

LPC analysis decreases the errors of actual and predicted speech signals. The method is to measure the pitch period and resonance frequency and gets the useful speech parameters.

\[
S(n) = \sum_{k=1}^{p} \alpha_k S(n - k) + G U(n)
\]

where \( U_n \) is a digital filter, \( G \) is the digital filter amplitude gain, \( p \) is the LPC prediction order and \( \alpha_k \) is the LPC coefficients.

#### 3.2 Cepstrum

Cepstrum is a method to convert the speech signal spectrum characteristics from the detailed variation and peaks of the waves. The peaks of a speech signal's wave appear in the low Cepstrum and the detailed variation appear in the high Cepstrum. Equation 2 is the Cepstrum:

\[
C(\tau) = F^{-1} \log|X(k)| = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} \log|X(k)| e^{\frac{2\pi k \tau}{N}}, 0 \leq n \leq N - 1
\]

where

- \( N \) is the Cepstrum coefficients and
- \( X(k) \) is the speech signal.

Cepstrum coefficients have the characteristics of a discrete pronunciation voice box model and simulating signal to precisely calculate the vocal parameters. The obtained effective speech parameters can be applied in the speech recognition.
4. Neural Network

An artificial neural network is one kind of simulation of human biological-type systems. The neural network (NN) is an interconnected group of artificial neurons. The advantages of NN are high-speed computing, large memory, high learning ability and high error-tolerance. The types of NN’s learning method can be divided into supervised and unsupervised learning network. Supervised neural-networks are applied in the classification, prediction and recognition. The unsupervised neural-networks are mostly applied in the clustering (J. M. Zurada, 1992).

4.1 Self-Organizing Map

Self-Organizing Map (SOM) is an unsupervised learning network. The input is the series of values. The fundamental principle of SOM is to learn the Clustering rules and apply them to the testing samples from the training samples. SOM consists of input layer \( X_i \) and output layer \( Y_j \).

The algorithm of SOM applies the Euclidean distance to calculate the output unit and network \( j \) topology and distance from the center. Eq.(3) is to calculate the Euclidean distance of \( (X_j, Y_j) \) to \( C \) on the coordinate diagram (Linske R. 1988).

\[
D_j = \sqrt{(X_j - C_x)^2 - (Y_j - C_y)^2}
\]

where \( (X_j, Y_j) \) are output \( j \) topology coordinates and \( C \) is the center of the topology coordinates.

The Mandarin phonetic signal distribution on the needle pointer graph is using the cluster feature of the Self-Organizing Map (SOM) neural network. SOM calculates the Euclidean distance of all of the Mandarin phonetic signals between each other and signals with similar characteristics move closer together. The similar Mandarin phonetic symbols cluster on the needle pointer graph. Each Mandarin phonetic symbol selects 20 features in the Self-Organizing Map and trains 1000 times. The result shows on the corresponding position on the needle pointer graph. In Eq. (3), \( D_j \) is to calculate the Euclidean distance of \( N \) to \( M \) on the coordinate diagram.

4.2 Training

When the network begins to learn, the first step must set the network parameters, the input vector \( X \), the hidden number \( H \), the output vector \( Y \), the learning cycle, and the learning rate \( \eta \). The Network randomly produces the weighting values including the input layer to the hidden layer \( Wxh_i \), the hidden layer to output layer \( Why_{ij} \), the hidden layer’s bias \( \theta_h \) and the output layer’s bias \( \theta_y \).

Testing

When BPN is testing, all Cepstrum coefficient data is delivered into the network and starts the iteration by the training data of \( Why_{ij} \) and \( \theta_h \).
\[ \theta y_j, \quad Wxh_i. \] The neural network is based on the connected weight and bias to adjust the construction from testing data to get the target vector \( T \).

Eq. (4) is inserted into Eq. (5) to get the hidden layer vector \( H \).

\[ \text{net}_h = \sum_i Wxh_i X_i - \theta h_i \]  
(4)

\[ H_h = f(\text{net}_h) = \frac{1}{1 + e^{-\text{net}_i}} \]  
(5)

Eq. (6) is inserted into Eq. (7) to get the input layer \( X \) to target vector \( T \).

\[ \text{net}_k = \sum_h Wht_h H_h - \theta t_k \]  
(6)

\[ T_k = f(\text{net}_k) = \frac{1}{1 + e^{-\text{net}_i}} \]  
(7)

5. Needle Pointer Graph

After the SOM training of the speech features, the network distributes every Mandarin phonetic symbol’s signal on a 2-dimensional coordinate. The topology coordinate is an 8x8 2-dimensional array. Then, set the origin at (4,4) to get Mandarin phonetic symbols with radius 4 as shown in Figure 5. The distance between each Mandarin phonetic symbol represents their similarity. The greater the similarity of the pronunciations, the closer the coordinates on the needle pointer graph will be. This is the cluster characteristic of SOM.

\[ Rx = X * 26.52 \]  
(8)

\[ R_y = Y * 26.52 \]  
(9)

Radius unit length of the needle pointer graph is 150 with the equation of isosceles right triangles. An isosceles right triangle with two-equal sides, and their corresponding angles are 45°. The triangle length ratio is \( 1:1:\sqrt{2} \) to get the radius unit length of 2-dimensional coordinates with length 106 units. The coordinate axis of needle pointer graphs of each scale is 26.52 units length which is one-forth of the axis length as shown in Fig. 3.

![Fig. 3 2-dimensional coordinates converting to the needle pointer graph](image)

The results of each needle pointer graph is calculated from SOM training speech features. Each Mandarin symbol alphabet extracts 20 data features as training data. Through 1000-iteration training cycles, 2-dimensional coordinates are obtained.

6. Experiment Results

This system is using BPN as the framework of speech recognition. Choosing the practice button of a phoneme signal on the operating interface, the computer screen shows the right position of the phoneme signal. Pressing the REC button starts the user’s recording by microphone and the data is shown in the Speech Waveform window. When the speech waveform window shows the user’s extracted speech, pressing the EXTRACT button converts the speech into its features. After finishing the last step, pressing the RECOGNITION button applies the BPN recognition test’s speech. In final, pressing the SCORE button shows the recognition results on needle pointer graph window, compare to the database.

The tester using the microphone emits the appro-
Appropriate phoneme signal. The red line on the needle pointer graph is the mark of the corrected pronunciation. The green line is the user’s mark of the testing pronunciation. When the pronunciation is correct, the two lines overlap. If the pronunciation is not correct, the two lines are separated. The distance between the two lines is the reference to adjust the pronunciation. The system calculates the corrected pronunciation and similarity of the test and then the score is displayed on the screen, shown in Fig. 4.

Twenty features from each phoneme were extracted for training in BPN. Through the adjustment of the experimental process, each phoneme trains 1000 times. After the adjusted weighting value, the recognition rate is appropriate. The recognition accuracy rates are shown in Table 1. The accuracy rate over 80% is good enough for hearing impaired to learn the phoneme pronunciation. All of the remaining phonemes under 80% recognition rates should not be used as the learning sets. Those low recognition rate phonemes are caused by the similarity in features which need more study to resolve.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Accuracy rate</th>
<th>Chinese phonetic alphabet</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100%~90%</td>
<td>ㄇㄈㄑㄒㄔㄖㄙㄨㄚㄛㄝㄞㄠㄢㄤㄥㄦ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90%~80%</td>
<td>ㄐㄧㄩㄣ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80%~60%</td>
<td>ㄋㄗㄘㄜㄟㄡ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;60%</td>
<td>ㄅㄆㄉㄊㄌㄍㄎㄏㄓㄕ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1. Mandarin phonetic alphabet recognition rate

CONCLUSION

The RDS improves the traditional language training method using needle pointer graph to increase the hearing impaired’s learning performance. When the hearing impaired start to learn languages, they can not judge whether their pronunciation is correct or not and then indirectly cause learning obstacles and decrease their learning intention. In general, The hearing impaired use assistive devices and special teaching methods to increase their learning efficiency.

This system can help hearing-impaired people build up their speech learning foundation and reduce their language learning problems. However, owing to the characteristics of sound vari-
ability, speech is easily affected by external noise. This is why it is hard to get the optimal recognition rate. How to increase the recognition rate is a major technical problem. For advanced study, the recognition rate is one of the major issues to overcome in pronunciation, spelling, vocabulary, phrase and grammar to build up a comprehensive language learning system.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The author would like to thank that this work was supported by the National Science Council of Taiwan, ROC under Grant No. NSC-96-2221-E-167-026-MY3.

REFERENCES


INTRODUCTION

What may have previously sounded absurd is now every day practice for medical doctors. If using a stethoscope sounded farfetched in the 1800s, it may reflect how many thought of the practice of online therapy even a decade or two ago. Online therapy also seems farfetched to many in the mental health field even though it has been more than a decade since its inception. However, larger numbers of professionals are exploring this modality of delivery of mental health services. Only recently has attention begun to focus on the ethics of online therapy.

In June of 2007, the first inaugural summit on "behavioral telehealth" took place at Harvard Medical School. The lens of this conference was consumer driven approaches to self care, a reflection of the increasing importance of online therapy as a branch of mental health practice (PR Newswire, 2007). The need to determine whether or not online clinicians are currently practicing in ways that may be illegal or unethical, and identifying liability issues that could result in lawsuits against the mental health professional practicing in the online medium was an important focus of the conference. For ethical practice to be mandated, Manahal-Baugus (2001) states that clinicians need to know what is effective for their patients. Yet as Pollock (2005) notes, there are many aspects about the efficacy, advantages, and disadvantages of this method of therapy for which little information is available. He concludes that as technology advances and security increases, so will clients' use of the Internet to seek out services and information. This suggests that comparing the effectiveness of online modalities with the effectiveness of traditional methods would be an important area to explore. But before this type of research should be completed, studies must explore what issues in current practice pose liability or ethical issues.

From this researcher's view, the efficacy of online therapy is determined by the ethics of the practice. Unless there is some consensus among practitioners as to what is or is not ethical in the purpose, delivery, and domain of online therapy, and qualifications and credentials of its providers, there is little to be gained in studies of its effectiveness. In other words, if we are not sure what online therapy is, how can we evaluate its effectiveness? As a first step towards this goal, ethical practices in the online environment that may put online mental health services providers at risk...
for liability need to be identified and examined, which was the purpose of this exploratory study.

**MOTIVATIONS FOR ONLINE THERAPY**

When consumers look for help to assist in life’s troubles they do not always turn to traditional psychotherapy to gain insight. Oftentimes consumers will go to their primary care doctors to get relief from somatic mental health symptoms (Locke, 2007). But now, many are reaching for their laptop or PC, which is often their lifeline to daily matters. As early as the year 1999 a Harris poll found that nearly 100 million adults searched the web for mental health information (CNN, 2007). Consumers are busy and they want services quickly. Why make time every week for a standing appointment when one can vary their treatment with an online relationship? Workforce professionals and students alike are constantly “on the go,” nestled in generic hotel rooms across the country. Limited time in a busy client’s day may be a key influence that pushes one to reach for the computer keyboard rather than picking up a phone to make an appointment for an in-person session.

Online services may also be sought by clients who are more inclined to write than speak their troubles. Perhaps clients who prefer writing as a means of communication would never seek out in-person treatment but do so online only because the availability for them to communicate in the way most effective for them is alluring. Yet another reason online services might be more attractive to a potential client is that the fear of seeking out mental health services in face to face setting would be removed. The client would not be seen going to and from a designated office and the client may not feel the discomfort of talking to a professional about their personal issues (fear of personal judgment on issues or appearance (Bedrosian, 2007).

Bedrosian (2007) stated that lack of access to care, stigma, and privacy concerns prevent people from reaching out for care when they need it. Online counseling may be a viable option in these instances. For instance, Mallen, Vogel, Rochlen, and Day (2005) suggest that individuals in those small towns where “everyone knows everyone” and who would rather not risk their confidentiality may be well served by online counseling. Online counseling is also well suited for individuals who experience difficulty accessing mental health services because of geographical distances, a barrier faced by those in many small town and rural areas (Crawford, 2006). If there is less shame involved in seeking needed treatment, increased services can be rendered, reducing costs to all involved. When online therapy is seen as a viable alternative to face to face treatment, more people can be reached and treated.

Online services are also attractive to mental health providers as well. Therapists who work in agency or governmental contracts as well as under health maintenance organization restrictions may find the practice of online therapy liberating. A “burned out” therapist may find the luxury of using theory and their own words in the helping relationship rather than feeling boxed in by predetermined treatment plans that fit the organization’s requirements. Not having to “check the appropriate box” for the “approved method” to find a way to fit the concluded session into organizational mandates can be freeing. This type of practice may give the practitioner the feeling of “this is what I spent so many years in school for”.

**QUALIFICATIONS, TRAINING, AND SCOPE OF ONLINE PRACTICE**

Maheu and Gordon (2000) noted that 90% of the practitioners that completed their questionnaire in a study of the qualifications and practice of online therapists stated that they were licensed in their appropriate state or country to practice psychotherapy and all held at least a Master’s Degree in the subject area. Interestingly, although qualifications in the field were high in each state, in another study Mallen and Vogel (2005) observed that 75% of the therapists they surveyed practiced online therapy outside of the state that they were licensed in. Again, if there are not enforceable guidelines to follow, it is difficult to gauge the degree to which an online therapist is practicing ethically or within their scope.

Trepal, Haberstroh, Duffey, and Evans (2007) noted the need for training therapists in the online medium so that practitioners have at least basic online counseling skills available to them. Much commentary has been made in the literature over lack of, or level of training beyond the degree in mental health, including whether practitioners have acquired certification or further training in the area (Plunkett, 2004; Dougan, 2002). However, this question may be irrelevant for
online therapy at the present time since there are not supported practices yet endorsed. Currently, there is no required training for the practice of online therapy and no consensus or endorsement from professional organizations or licensure boards of what Continuing Education courses will improve a provider’s services, nor is there requirement for certification beyond the required degree and license. Although Trepal, Haberstroh, Duffey and Evans (2007) have recently compiled educational tools to teach master’s level counseling students basic online therapy tools, there are no professional counseling organizations that officially endorse, or enforce any existing online counseling training, let alone address the issue of what constitutes ethical practice.

**ONLINE THERAPY DOMAIN AND LICENSURE BOUNDARIES**

Locke (2007), an attorney specializing in the healthcare industry, notes that regulatory and liability issues are in need of fine tuning. Similar regulatory and liability issues are present in emerging online counseling practice as clinicians in a number of states and members of a variety of professional organizations vie to determine who owns the territory of the world–wide-web. The lack of established laws and guidelines within each state make it difficult for a practitioner to know how to practice online therapy. If there are not enforceable guidelines to follow, or approved training to establish a professional as competent, it is difficult to gauge how ethically an online therapist is practicing (Trepal, Haberstroh, Duffey, & Evans, 2007). Whether or not the client is virtually “coming to the office” in the state where the professional is based or the professional is doing a “house call” in another state or country is a question continually debated in the profession, particularly since training and education requirements can vary from state to state and country to country (Blau, 2007). The geographical boundary issues involved in sanctioning ethical practice of its mental health providers is an area yet to be tackled by governing licensing boards and professional organizations.

The most controversial “legal” issue is territorial state licensure laws. In face to face practice, a clinician must have a license to practice in a particular state. It seems logical that the online practitioner should also be licensed in the state that they practice as well, thereby following all of the laws and ethics of the mental health profession that they are associated with. But what about provision of online services to clients that are not within the state where the professional is licensed, or for that matter, in the same country? As some see it, online therapists are practicing unethically by providing services to clients outside of their licensed state. (Blau, 2007; Attridge, 2004; Collie et al., 2002;). Ragusea and Vandecreek (2003) have pointed out that confusion will continue as long as ethical considerations that are attached to legal questions (that vary from state to state) remain unresolved.

**CONFIDENTIALITY**

The confidentiality and security of computer-based records is continually being called into question (Alleman, 2004; Manhal-Bagaus, 2001; Rochlen, Beretvas & Zack, 2004; Skinner & Zack, 2004). At this point in time, it may be that even private traditional practitioners are being pressured to begin using more standardized record-keeping methods for liability reasons, even if there is no third party billing. It may also be that there are very few practitioners left that do not use a computer at all in some way in their mental health practice.

That being said, the moment a patient’s records go in to a computer system, there is a risk of a confidentiality or security breach, and no matter how minimal it could become a possible lawsuit. Meticulous, confidential record keeping as a mental health professional is just as serious an issue for online clinicians as it is for those traditional practice. All clinicians, regardless of the therapeutic modality need to be vigilant about protecting client’s confidential information, especially when any technology is in use.

Because of the inconsistency, misinformation, and confusion present in ethical standards currently, online therapists must practice due diligence in providing and receiving accurate identifying information on a client. This is not only to protect the client’s confidentiality, but to ensure that the professional’s records are accurate and represent the person stated. Storage of client information is another area in which clinicians must be vigilant in order to avoid potential liability in the realm of keeping a client’s confidence.

**STANDARDS FOR THE PROVISION OF ONLINE THERAPY**

...
Seeking mental health services online is becoming increasingly common (Chang, 2005; Pollack, 2006), and a literature on the efficacy of online treatment is beginning to emerge (e.g., Stevens, Doidge, Goldbloom, Voore, and Farewell 1999; Marks, Mataix-Cols, Kenwrights, Cameron, Hirsch, and Gega., 2003; Pollack 2006). Nevertheless, even though evidence that online therapy is helpful to clients is emerging, little is yet available from professional organizations that gives clear guidance to professionals on how to deliver services ethically online to avoid liability in their practice (Chester & Glass, 2006).

For instance, the American Psychological Association (APA) has nearly ignored the existence of online practice over the past for the past decade, releasing only a brief statement that provides little guidance for online psychologists. The National Association of Social Workers (NASW) only gives curb warning on its website to its members (NASW, n.d.). With exception of the American Counselors Association (ACA) which has implemented a new code incorporating online therapy as an additional mental health treatment modality, Heinlen (2007) notes that not only APA and NASW but other professional organizations have done little to address the role and standards for online therapy. Most recently the National Board of Certified Counselors (2007) implemented standards for WebCounseling. However, the standards set forth by the ACA and NBCC have not been implemented or acknowledged by the APA, NASW or the like.

The only professional organization that (truly) directs a framework for ethical practice is the International Society for Mental Health Online (ISMHO) in its Principles and Ethics statement, based on ethical practices from United States even though this organization is international. Even with the best intentions, both professional therapists and consumers are hard pressed to translate the myriad of rules and ethical stances in the counseling professions to the online medium. Debates and opinions on ethics and best practices abound in the online therapy literature (Heinlen, 2003; Chang & Chang, 2004; Barnett, 2005; Rochlen, Zack & Speyer; Trepal, Haberstroh, Duffey & Evans, 2007), and clients could be easily confused or misled by those promoting their beliefs whether or not they are supported by research. Furthermore, professionals put their license and livelihood at risk because of the unknowns, leaving them wide open for lawsuits for malpractice, competency issues or inadequate training.

Online therapy is taking place over the medium of the Internet in spite of the lack of input from state licensing boards, professional organizations or professionals about its practice. This study explores liability issues faced by practitioners as they practice in the online environment. Findings from the study can be used by professional organizations as they establish appropriate guidelines that are informed by, and encompass, the unique characteristics of online mental health services.

Specifically, this study explores the extent to which mental health professionals currently practicing online therapy as a modality are following available guidelines for the practice of online therapy, including those outlined in the International Society for Mental Health Online (ISMHO) Principles and Ethics statement. Although ethical guidelines are established by the ISMHO, it was unknown if the guidelines are being implemented in practice, or to what extent. In essence, are the actual every day practices of online mental health professionals minimizing or putting them at risk for lawsuits? Ethical dilemmas encountered by professionals when trying to apply their current ethical code to online practice will be also be explored (what does not work when one applies their code to the online medium?). Other ethical dilemmas will also be identified, including those identified by practitioners and those which put practitioners at risk unawares.

REFERENCES


Archer, Jr., J., Leibert, T., Munson, J., & York, G.


Casper, F., & Berger, T. (2005). The future is bright: How can we optimize online counseling, and how can we know whether we have done so? *Counseling Psychologist, 33*(6), 900-909.


and online counseling. *The Counseling Psychologist, 33*(6), 761-775.


ing and Development, 37*(2), 95-111.


Virtual Reality Gaming for Treadmill Training: Improving Functional Ambulation in Children with Cerebral Palsy

Karen Kott, Gianluca De Leo, Katrina Lesher, Eleonora Brivio, Steven Morrison

School of Physical Therapy, Old Dominion University
Virginia Modeling Analysis and Simulation Center, Old Dominion University
Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation, Eastern Virginia Medical School
Virginia Modeling Analysis and Simulation Center, Old Dominion University
School of Physical Therapy, Old Dominion University

Abstract: The purpose of this article is to describe a project where we designed and implemented a virtual reality (VR) game to engage children with cerebral palsy (CP) during treadmill training. For children with CP, the acquisition, refinement and retention of ambulatory skills remains a primary focus of physical therapy programs. The use of the treadmill has been shown to be feasible for these children making an impact on the spatiotemporal parameters of gait after 9 hours of training. To get the children to train for 9 hours, play was suggested as a way to keep them engaged. VR had the potential to provide play in practice on the treadmill. Preliminary results of this project show that all the subjects accepted and enjoyed the VR game, completed the 9 hours of training, and made changes in the function of ambulation.

INTRODUCTION

Cerebral Palsy (CP) describes a group of permanent neurodevelopment conditions, of a non-progressive nature, that occurs in the fetal or infant brain. A primary effect of this group of motor disorders is on the development of movement and posture with a wide range of clinical presentations causing activity limitation (Rosenbaum, Paneth, Leviton, Goldstein, & Bax, 2007). The clinical presentations could include; increases in muscle tone (spasticity), lack of coordination (ataxia), and involuntary movements (dystonia and athetosis). These may be accompanied by secondary musculoskeletal impairments such as muscle weakness and joint contracture (Rosenbaum, et al., 2007). Together these motor changes can limit any activity or function, often with major implications for walking, a key functional limitation for children with CP. Due to its key status, the ability to ambulate is used to classify these children into one of the five levels of functional mobility or activity limitation of the Gross Motor Function Classification System (GMFCS) (Palisano, Hanna, Rosenbaum, Russell, Walter, Wood, Raina, & Galuppi, 1997)

The importance of the acquisition, refinement and retention of ambulation skills remains a primary focus of physical therapy programs for children with cerebral palsy, not only for the development of initial mobility, but as a focus for lifelong preventative care. It is a constant challenge for both the therapists, who strive to develop appropriate therapeutic activities, and for families, who need to be able to follow through with those activities that are meaningful, challenging and offered in the theory of “best practices” for motor learning (Valvano, 2005). Some of the features of “best practices” for physical therapy intervention include movements that are 1) self-initiated and useful, 2) adaptive to the environment, 3) practiced repetitively, and 4) goal directed. For children with less severe types of CP (GMFCS Level I and II; Palisano et al., 1997), ambulation develops as their primary locomotor skill, but may not be refined or used as a mode of exercise due to a lack of challenges that call for adaptations to occur. For children with more severe types of CP (GMFCS Levels III and IV) ambulation is often developed, but it is always limited and often not retained. Bell and colleagues (2002) demonstrated that ambulation function in individuals with CP deteriorates over time. This can begin in some children as early as 7 years of age. This loss/limitation to ambulation skill often requires these individuals to use wheelchairs for mobility. Day and colleagues (2007) predicted that individuals with CP had a 34% chance of becoming non-ambulatory if they stop walking and use a wheelchair. In contrast, individuals who retained ambulation, even if difficult, only had an 11% chance of becoming non-ambulatory. This study also demonstrated that those who become non-
ambulatory have a greater chance of earlier death (6%).

Use of the treadmill for locomotion training has been shown to be feasible for children with CP, producing notable changes in spatiotemporal gait parameters (Richard, Malouin, Dumas, Marcoux, Lepage, & Menier, 1997). The treadmill requires the child to initiate movement to maintain gait, allows for repetitive practice of walking motor patterns and can be adjusted so as to require the child to adapt to environmental changes of speed and incline. One limitation of this device is that it is not often seen by children as a functional activity; it often appears more like work. Another limitation is the amount of training time required to impact on gait parameters (e.g., step length, walking speed). Previous studies have shown that, in order to effect changes in the parameters of gait in children with CP, each child had to train on the treadmill from 9 to 10 hours (Richards et al., 1997).

The perceived tedium of treadmill walking may not be stimulating enough to keep a child interested in walking long enough to make a significant impact upon the various parameters of gait/ function of walking. The challenge therefore is to make gait training meaningful and challenging to a child. Play is meaningful activity to children and it is a common way they learn to move and interact. Incorporation of play and play techniques is recommended as a way to provide meaningful rehabilitation interventions for children (Rodgers & Ziviani, 1999). Children without CP play easily, using play to learn and refine functional ambulation skills. Children with CP often need more guidance to learn and refine functional ambulation and the interventions to develop functional ambulation may be more meaningful in the context of play. Arguably, this is an element that may have been missing from many traditional training studies.

Virtual reality (VR) refers to the simulation of a real or imagined environment and has the potential to provide this missing element. VR can provide an atmosphere of play through the challenge of a videogame while preserving other “best practices” for motor learning. Grealy and Heffernan (2001) theorized that virtual reality could enhance practice on a physical level because it would make it more meaningful and challenging through stimulation of cognitive, mood, and social interactions. Previous research that created VR environments to afford opportunities to practice tasks by adults with and without neurological disorders suggests that meaningful practice occurs. Few studies have focused upon gait training, but walking in such environments changed spatiotemporal gait parameters that reflected gait stability in healthy adult participants (Hollman, Brey, Robb, Bang, & Kaufman, 2006) and in adults after suffering a stroke (Deutsch, Merians, Adamovich, Poizner, & Burdea, 2004). The results from the series of studies in the adults post-stroke concluded that this technique merits further investigation (ibidem). To date, only one other pilot study has combined virtual reality and gait training for children (Koenig, Wellner, Koncke, Meyer-Heim, Lunenburger & Riener, 2008).

In designing a virtual environment for clinical use, a critical feature should be its ability of inducing meaning and emotions in users (Riva, & Waterworth, 2003). Following this concept, an important way to induce a high level of meaning in a virtual environment could be the system-related features such as graphic realism, level of immersion, and interaction devices as well as the setting of the VR experience within a meaningful narrative context, favoring user identification and involvement.

The purpose of this pilot project was to design, develop, and test the use of a virtual game to help in a rehabilitation program for gait in children with CP. The virtual game was theorized to help the children while walking on the treadmill to stay focused on walking, walk for long enough periods of time to change their function through adaptations to the changes in speed of the treadmill. This paper presents information on the methodology of the intervention, the development of the virtual reality game, and preliminary results from three subjects.

METHODS

In this section we present the Standardized Walking Obstacle Course (SWOC) a tool that was used for determining functional ambulation of participants before and after the treadmill training, describe the development of the Virtual Reality Game, and provide subjective and objective results from the intervention.

**Standardized Walking Obstacle Course**

Kott et al. (2001) developed the Standardized Walking Obstacle Course (SWOC) as a tool for
testing functional ambulation in children with CP. The SWOC is a designated walking path that is 39.5’ long and 36” wide made of low pile carpeting. Walking the course includes negotiating three directional turns (30_right, 90_left and 70_right), stepping over an auxiliary crutch, walking across a visually stimulating mat, stepping around a trash can, walking across a shag rug, and transitioning sit to stand and stand to sit from one chair with armrests to a chair without armrests. There are two stools (18 inches high) placed on opposite sides and ends of the course as a place to set a tray. Testing occurs under three conditions: walking with arms down at sides (hands free), carrying a lunch tray to block the view of the feet (walk with tray), or wearing shaded glasses (walk with glasses, that is walking with arms down at sides, but in a simulated dim lit environment).

The measures within the SWOC (time, number of steps, and observations of stability) are used in clinical practice for patient populations (Shumway-Cooke, & Woollacott, 2001). The SWOC has been used to test 360 children without disabilities (Kott, Held, & Franjoine, 2001) and 86 with developmental disabilities. (Kott, Held, Franjoine, & Engbreton, 2004; Held, Kott, & Young, 2006; Held, Barbour, & Kott, 2006; Held, Kott, Didas, & Mongel, 2007). It has high interrater (ICC = 0.95-0.99) and intrarater reliability (ICC = 0.83-0.97) and concurrent validity (r=.79-.88) with the Timed Up and Go (Held, Kott, & Young, 2006). Previous research has shown that children with CP GMFCS Levels I and II walked 46% slower and took 35% more steps compared to non-disabled peers matched to their age, gender, height, and weight (Kott et al., 2001; Held et al., 2004). The slower walking speeds and increased effort of more steps (spatiotemporal parameters of gait) are hypothesized to make these children with CP less functional in their home and community environments.

Virtual Reality Game – Storyboard
To evoke meaning for children, the storyboard of the game was based on a story that included a princess and a dragon. The story began in the castle where the princess was taken by the dragon on her wedding day. The focus of the story was to walk to save the princess. Narration occurred at the beginning and end of the game and through various characters that appeared at uneven intervals in the story to give supportive messages. These characters included a dog, cat, elf, little girl, fairy, dragonflies, woodman, and a knight (Figure 1). In addition to the main castle where the princess lived, two other castles appeared in the background (possible hideouts for the dragon), walking occurred in forests and towns and, at the end, the dragon’s cave was found. Because the SWOC also has turns and obstacles, the game provided sharp turns and obstacles that occurred in the path such as the characters, trees, or rocks.

Integrating principles of motor learning, the game was goal directed (rescue the princess) and two forms of positive reinforcement occurred at uneven intervals. This reinforcement was given as the child met characters in their supportive messages (“keep walking we have to save the princess”) and by earning points. Points accumulated in the concrete form of diamonds, coins, magic shield, staff and glue (used to fight the dragon at the end) that adhered to a magic shirt that the child wore. The inclusion of the magic shirt helped the child feel more immersed in the game.

Virtual Reality Game – Development
The VR game system, which was developed in the form of DVDs, consisted of three stages: 1) designing of the virtual environments, 2) rendering of the virtual environments, and 3) editing of the final video. To design the environments Lightwave was used. To decrease development time, a model of a castle was purchased. Two segments were developed; the first was 15 minutes long and showed a brick path with different buildings, objects, characters, and trees on either side. The second 10 minute segment developed showed the forest. To create several other segments, the position of the buildings, objects, characters and trees and the color of the brick pathway from the originals were randomly changed to make the environments diverse enough to give the impression of walking in different virtual environments. The images were rendered at the Virginia Modeling Simulation Center, using a cluster of nine computers (Pentium III, 1 Gigabyte RAM). It took approximately 2 weeks of 24/7 running time. The virtual environments were developed following the MPEG-4 standard that provides advanced coding and composition of a wide range of multimedia objects including real audio and video as well as synthetic objects such as 3-D scenes, textures, synthetic audio and even virtual human faces.
and bodies. Finally, by using Sony Vegas, the rendered images were combined in a movie, background music tracks (purchased in compliance with copyright laws) were added, and the bonus point messages were superimposed on a predetermined time schedule. After editing, 15 packets of DVDs for a total of 9 hours of treadmill training were created. The first DVD introduced the story and the last provided the conclusion. The other DVDs contained 5, 10 or 15 minutes of training showing the various environments as indicated. The different time lengths were used because the children involved in project had different walking capabilities and were allowed to rest at the end of each DVD.

Participants
This research project received Internal Review Board approval from Eastern Virginia Medical School (EVMS). Informed consent was obtained from a parent of prior to data collection. Recruitment occurred from the Department of Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation EVMS. Inclusion criteria included; children with CP, no record of cardiopulmonary co-morbidity to impede the tasks, 4 to 15 years old with the abilities to ambulate without an assistive device other than orthoses, and follow simple instructions. The children’s mobility was initially classified as Level I or II according to the Gross Motor Function Classification System (Palisano et al., 1997).

Intervention
Prior to any intervention on the treadmill, each child went through the pre-testing on the SWOC under each of the three conditions (walk hands free, walk with tray or walk wearing sunglasses). Each child was given verbal directions and a demonstration on how to negotiate the obstacle course. The verbal directions included the following: “use your typical walking, that is, how you move from one room to another at home or school and try to keep your feet on the carpeted path at all times”. The child could be given cues to “stay on the path” while walking. When the tray is carried, additional directions include: picking up the lunch tray from the stool after standing up, walking through the course holding the tray level (horizontally), and placing it on the stool at the other end before sitting down. Each participant was given a practice trial of the walk hands free and walk with tray conditions prior to data collection. This was done to ensure the child’s understanding of the different tasks. Trial one consisted of standing up, walking the course from

the beginning to the end in one direction only, and sitting down. Walking through the course in the opposite direction was the second trial, after which a new condition of the SWOC began. Each child completed a total of six trials.

Measures collected were: 1) time required (taken using a digital stopwatch) and 2) count of number of steps, stumbles (any loss of balance or body contact with an obstacle along the course) and steps off the course (all or part of the foot touched the floor along side the path). Each child’s initial walking speed on the treadmill was calculated from the time for the hands free walking condition. After the first data collection period, the child began the first game based VR training session.

Each child participated in VR-based treadmill training for 3-4 times per week until 9 hours of ambulation occurred. Treadmill progression was individualized according to each child's tolerance by increasing its speed generally by increments of 0.1 mph. During the virtual reality treadmill sessions, the participant walked in front of a multi screen system surrounded by high definition sound watching a DVD as described above. There was no connection between the treadmill and the DVD. The researcher started and stopped each DVD, changed the speed as appropriate, and encouraged the children to interact with the DVD. A research assistant stood behind each child while on the treadmill for safety. The children interacted with the story by 1) watching for the reinforcement to occur i.e. diamonds, coins, and characters to appear, 2) naming the characters, 3) guessing what was coming next, 4) describing the different settings and 5) commenting on the music. Testing on the SWOC was repeated at the end of training.

Data Analysis
For this pilot study, the data from each child were placed in an Excel file. Averages and standard deviations were calculated for the three conditions. Graphs were developed to visually inspect the pre and post-data.

RESULTS
To date, three male children (Child A: 8 years GMFCS Level I, Child B: 4 years 3 months GMFCS Level I and Child C: 5 years 10 months GMFCS Level II) completed the 9 hours of walking over a 3 week period. Neither child A nor B
had ever walked any length of time on a treadmill. Child C had previously walked on the treadmill in physical therapy up to maximum of 8 minutes per session at 0.6 mph. Overall; all participants were able to walk for 60 minutes sessions, the only difference being the time frame by which they took to achieve this goal. The group showed averaged improved times pre-test to post-test for conditions of walk hands free (39% decrease), walk with tray (17% decrease) and walk with glasses (12% decrease) (See figures 2, 3,4) There were some individual differences which will now be discussed.

Child A’s started at 0.9 mph and progressed to 2.5 mph. After the second day at 1.0 mph, child A stated the treadmill speed was too slow and it was increased to 1.5 mph for the fourth DVD. It was then increased by increments of 0.1 mph. Time walked was 15 minutes day one, 45 minutes days two and three, 60 minutes for days four through ten and 15 minutes day eleven. The pre-test to post-test scores for number of steps across all conditions decreased an average of 3 steps demonstrating improvement (longer strides). During pre-test and post-test, no stumbles and 1 step-off the path were noted demonstrating stability.

Child B’s started at 1.0 mph and progressed to 1.7 mph. Time walked was 18 minutes day one, 60 minutes days two through nine, 45 minutes day ten, and 15 minutes day eleven. The greatest time change was a drop of 10 seconds from an average of 45 seconds (pre-test) to 35 seconds (post-test) while carrying the tray. While instability was demonstrated walking and carrying the tray, the stumbles decreased from 2 to 1 and steps-off the path from 5 to 2 from pre-test to post-test.

Child C walked into the testing area with two forearm crutches, but was able to walk short distances with no crutches at the start of the protocol. Initial speed was 0.8 mph and progressed to 1.1 mph. Time walked was 10 minutes day one, 45 minutes day two, 50 minutes day three, 60 minutes for days four through ten and 15 minutes day eleven. The hands free walking condition showed the most change; time decreased from 34 seconds to 30 seconds and number of steps decreased from 36 to 34. During all conditions and times of testing, stumbles occurred 1 time or less, but steps-off the path occurred 1 to 3 times. Anecdotally, the parent stated child C walked with only one crutch for longer distances outside and used no crutches inside the house by the end of the study.

Subjective Comments
Verbal feedback received from the children, parents, researcher (KMK), and student assistants involved with the training was both positive and constructive. The positive feedback included enjoying the time spent inside the castle and maze, climbing stairs, the lively music, uneven intervals for gaining points, and unexpected activity of the characters i.e. cat running backwards. Some suggestions for change of the DVDs include adding slightly more novelty in the walking environments and increasing the speed as the DVDs progressed to make the walking seem faster to the participants.

CONCLUSION

Overall, the results demonstrated that the DVDs were a great motivational tool for treadmill training. All three children stayed engaged enough to walk for one hour sessions and made some functional changes in their walking. This activity and the preliminary findings support previous studies that suggested that this technique merited further investigation (Deutsch et al, 2004) and that virtual reality could be useful for rehabilitation of children (Grealy & Heffernan, 2000) integrating play (Rodgers & Ziviani, 1999) and incorporating "best practice" (Valvano, 2005). The results also highlighted the usefulness of treadmill training for children with CP (Richards et al, 1997), but a limitation of this study is the small sample size.

REFERENCES


Figure 1. Characters from the VR Game.

Figure 2. Average(SD) time all children pre-test to post test condition of walk hands free
Figure 3. Average (SD) time all children pre-test to post-test condition of walk with tray

Figure 4. Average (SD) time all children pre-test to post-test condition of walk with glasses
Virtual Justina: A PTSD Virtual Patient for Clinical Classroom Training

Kenny, P.¹, Parsons, T.D.¹, Pataki, C.S.², Pato, M.², St-George, C.², Sugar, J.², Rizzo, A.A.¹

¹Institute for Creative Technologies, University of Southern California
²Keck School of Medicine, University of Southern California

Abstract: The effects of trauma exposure manifests itself in a wide range of symptoms: anxiety, post-traumatic stress disorder, fear, and various behavior problems. Effective interview skills are a core competency for the clinicians who will be working with children and adolescents exposed to trauma. The current project aims to improve child and adolescent psychiatry residents, and medical students’ interviewing skills and diagnostic acumen through practice with a female adolescent virtual human with post-traumatic stress disorder. This interaction with a virtual patient provides a context where immediate feedback can be provided regarding trainees’ interviewing skills in terms of psychiatric knowledge, sensitivity, and effectiveness. Results suggest that a virtual standardized patient can generate responses that elicit user questions relevant for PTSD categorization. We conclude with a discussion of the ways in which these capabilities allow virtual patients to serve as unique training tools whose special knowledge and reactions can be continually fed back to trainees. Our initial goal is to focus on a virtual patient with PTSD, but a similar strategy could be applied to teaching a broad variety of psychiatric diagnoses to trainees at every level from medical students, to psychiatry residents, to child and adolescent psychiatry residents.

INTRODUCTION

Although there are a number of perspectives on what constitutes trauma exposure in children and adolescents, there is a general consensus amongst clinicians and researchers that this is a substantial social problem. The effects of trauma exposure manifest itself in a wide range of symptoms: anxiety, post-traumatic stress disorder, fear, and various behavior problems. Trauma exposure is associated with increased risk of psychological problems in adulthood. Effective interview skills are a core competency for the clinicians who will be working with children and adolescents exposed to trauma.

Developing effective interviewing skills for the clinicians, residents and psychotherapists who will be working with children and adolescents exposed to trauma is a necessary skill. A clinician needs to ask various questions relating to the trauma and its effect to properly assess the patient’s condition. Current therapeutic training systems resort to using real persons (hired actors or resident students) acting as standardized patients to portray patients with a given mental health problem in what is called an Objective Structured Clinical Examination (OSCE). The problem portrayed by the actor could be physical or psychological. Although schools commonly make use of standardized patients to teach interviewing skills, the diversity of the scenarios standardized patients can characterize is limited by availability of human actors and their skills. This is even a greater problem when the actor needs to be an adolescent, elder or portray a difficult condition. The potential of using computer generated virtual humans as standardized virtual patients (VPs) for use in clinical assessments, interviewing and diagnosis training is becoming recognized as the technology advances (Bernard et al., 2006; Bickmore, Pfeifer, Paasche-Orlow, 2007). These VPs are embodied interactive agents who are designed to simulate a particular clinical presentation of a patient with a high degree of consistency and realism (Kenny et al., 2007). VPs have commonly been used to teach bedside competencies of bioethics, basic patient communication, interactive conversations, history taking, and clinical decision making (Bickmore, Giorgino, 2006). VPs can provide valid, reliable, and applicable representations of live patients (Triola et al., 2006). Research into the use of VPs in psychotherapy training is in its nascent stages (Johnson et al., 2007; Parsons et al., 2008). Since virtual humans and virtual environments can allow for precise presentation and control of conversations and interactions, they can provide ecologically valid assessments that combine the control and rigor of laboratory measures with a verisimilitude that reflects real life situations.

The current project aims to improve child and adolescent psychiatry residents, and medical
students’ interview skills and diagnostic acumen through practice with a female adolescent virtual human with post-traumatic stress disorder (PTSD). This interaction with a virtual patient provides a context where immediate feedback can be provided regarding trainees’ interviewing skills in terms of psychiatric knowledge, sensitivity, and effectiveness. Use of a natural language-capable virtual character is beneficial in providing trainees with exposure to psychiatric diagnoses (e.g. PTSD), prevalent in their live patient populations, and believed to be under-diagnosed due to difficulty in eliciting pertinent information. Virtual reality patient paradigms, therefore, will provide a unique and important format in which to teach and refine trainees’ interview skills and psychiatric knowledge. In order to be effective, virtual humans must be able to interact in a 3-D virtual world, must have the ability to react to dialogues with human-like emotions, and be able to converse in a realistic manner. The combination of these capabilities allows them to serve as unique training tools whose special knowledge and reactions can be continually fed back to trainees. The goal of this virtual patient was to focus on a character with PTSD; our previous effort was on a character with Conduct Disorder. The eventual goal is to build a library of characters with a variety of psychiatric diagnoses to train residents and students at multiple levels.

METHODS

Participants:

Participants were asked to take part in a study of novice clinicians interacting with a VP system. They were not told what kind of condition the VP had if any. Two recruitment methods were used: poster advertisements on the university medical campus; and email advertisement and classroom recruitment to students and staff. A total of 15 people (6 females, 9 males; mean age = 29.80, SD 3.67) took part in the study. Ethnicity distribution was as follows: Caucasian = 67%; Indian = 13%; and Asian = 20%. The subject pool was made up of three groups: 1) Medical students (N=7); 2) Psychiatry Residents (N=4); 3) Psychiatry Fellows (N=4). For participation in the study, students were able to forgo certain medical round time with the time spent in the interview and questionnaires.

Measures:

Virtual Patient Pre-Questionnaire. This scale was developed to establish basic competence for interaction with a virtual character that is intended to be presented as one with PTSD, although no mention of PTSD is on the test.

Virtual Patient Post-questionnaire. This scale was exactly the same as the Virtual Patient Pre-questionnaire and will be used in the future for norming of a pre-post assessment of learning across multiple interactions with the VP. In the future, we will also include social presence and rapport scales and include a control set that will just go thru a fixed script with the interview.

Justina Pre-questionnaire. We developed this scale to gather basic demographics and ask questions related to the user’s openness to the environment and virtual reality user’s perception of the technology and how well they think the performance will be. There were 5 questions regarding the technology and how well they thought they might perform with the agent.

Justina Post-questionnaire. We developed this scale to survey the user’s perceptions related to their experience of the virtual environment in general and experience interacting with the virtual character in particular the patient in terms of its condition, verbal and non-verbal behavior and how well the system understood them and if they could express what they wanted to the patient. Additionally, there were questions on the interaction and whether they found it frustrating or satisfying. There were 25 questions for this form.

Procedures:

One of the challenges of building complex interactive VPs that can act as simulated patients has been in enabling the characters to act and carry on a dialog like a real patient with the specific mental issues present for that condition in the domain of interest. Additional issues involve the breadth and depth of expertise required in the psychological domain to generate the relevant material for the character and dialog. The current domain of PTSD requires the system to respond appropriately based on certain criteria for PTSD as described in the DSM manual (309.81; American Psychiatric Association, 2000). According to the most recent revision to the American Psychiatric Association’s DSM Disorders, PTSD is di-
vided into six major categories (see DSM for a full description and subcategories):

A) Past experience of a traumatic event and the response to the event.
B) Re-experiencing of the event with dreams, flashbacks and exposure to cues.
C) Persistent avoidance of trauma-related stimuli: thoughts, feelings, activities or places, and general numbing such as low affect and no sense of a future.
D) Persistent symptoms of anxiety or increased arousal such as hyper vigilance or jumpy, irritability, sleep difficulties or can’t concentrate.
E) Duration of the disturbance, how long have they been experiencing this.
F) Effects on their life such as clinically significant distress or impairment in social or educational functioning or changes in mental states.

Diagnostic criteria for PTSD include a history of exposure to a traumatic event in category A and meeting two criteria and symptoms from each B, C, and D. The duration of E is usually greater than one month and the effects on F can vary based on severity of the trauma. Rather than assessing for all of the specific criteria, we focused upon the major clusters of symptoms following a traumatic event. Next, we developed two additional categories that we felt would aid in assessing user questions and VP responses that are not included in the DSM:

G) A general category meant to cover questions regarding establishing rapport, establishing relations, clarifications, opening and closing dialog.
H) Another category to cover accidental mouse presses with no text, the user is required to press the mouse button while talking, or something that does not fit into the other categories.

The data in the system was logged at various points to be processed later. Figure 2 is a diagram of how the user interacts with the VP system and the data logging and annotation pipeline. The user speech is recorded from what s/he says; this lets us transcribe what the speech engine processes. Next the speech recognition client sends the recognized text to a statistical question/response system. Once an appropriate response is selected a behavior is generated for the character based on the response, the resulting behavior animation is shown in the graphical engine. A transcript of the entire dialog session is recorded along with the system logs. This data allows us to reconstruct what happened in the system if needed. Cameras recorded participant’s facial expressions and system interaction with the patient to be analyzed at a later time. The set of responses Justina would say were classified into one of the DSM categories from above. This allowed us to assess the responses of the system to questions asked by the subjects.

For the PTSD domain we built an adolescent girl character called Justina, see Figure 1. Justina has been the victim of an assault and shows signs of PTSD. The technology used for the system is based on the virtual human technology developed at USC (Kenny et al., 2007; Swartout et al., 2006).
The subject testing was divided into three phases, a pre-test and pre-questionnaire, the interview and a post-questionnaire. The pre-test and pre-questionnaire were performed in a separate room from the interview and took about 10 minutes. For the interview the participants were asked to conduct a 15-minute interaction with the VP and assess any history or initial diagnosis of a condition of the patient. The participants were asked to talk normally as they would to a standardized patient actor, but were informed that the system uses speech recognition and was a research prototype. They were free to ask any kind of question and the system would try to respond appropriately. At the end of the 15-minute exchange they would be sent to another room to take the post-questionnaire. Assessment of the system was completed by the data gathered from the log files of the participants as they communicated with the VP in addition to the questionnaires. The log files allowed us to evaluate the amount and types of questions that the subjects were asking, along with a measure to see if the system was responding to the questions. After the subject testing sessions the set of questions were manually classified into one of the DSM categories.

RESULTS

We aimed at investigating the relationship between a number of psychological variables and the resulting VP Responses. A summary of relations between each 1) DSM PTSD Category cluster of user questions; and 2) each (corresponding) cluster of responses from the VP representing the same DSM PTSD Category. Following standard convention, an effect size of 0.20 was regarded as a small effect, 0.50 as a moderate effect, and 0.80 as a large effect. Moderate effects existed between User Questions and VP Response pairs for Category A \( r = 0.45 \), Category B \( r = 0.55 \), Category C \( r = 0.35 \), and Category G \( r = 0.56 \), but only small effects were found for Category D \( r = 0.13 \) and Category F \( r = 0.13 \).

For a 15-minute interview the participant asked on average, 68.6 questions with the minimum being 45 and the maximum being 91. It is interesting to note that most of the questions asked were either general questions (Category #G, 362 questions) or questions about the Trauma (Category #A, 200 questions), followed by category #C, 126 and #B, 123. The larger number of questions asked in #G was partially due to clarification questions, however we did not break down the category further to try to classify this. It is also interesting to note that the distribution of questions in each category for each participant were roughly equivalent. Which means in general people asked the same kinds of questions, maybe due to the fact that they have all had the same training.

From the post questionnaires on a 7-point likert scale, the average people rated the believability of the system to be 4.5 and people were able to understand the patient, 5.1. People rated the system at 5.3 as frustrating to talk to, due to speech recognition problems, out of domain questions or inappropriate responses. However most of the
DISCUSSION

Herein we presented an approach that allows novice mental health clinicians to conduct an interview with a virtual character that emulates an adolescent female with trauma exposure. The work presented here builds on previous initial pilot testing of virtual patients and is a more rigorous attempt to understand how to build and use virtual humans as virtual patients and the many issues involved in building domains, speech and language models and working with domain experts. The lessons learned here can be applied across any domain that needs to build large integrated systems for virtual humans. We believe this is a large and needed application area, but it’s a small enough domain that we can perform some serious evaluations on using virtual humans in real settings.

Findings suggest that the interactions between novice clinicians and the VP resulted in a compatible dialectic in terms of rapport (Category G), discussion of the traumatic event (Category A), and the experience of intrusive recollections (Category B). Further, there appears to be a pretty good amount of discussion related to the issue of avoidance (Category C). These results comport well with what one may expect from the VP (Justina) system. Much of the focus was upon developing a lexicon that, at minimum, emphasized a VP that had recently experienced a traumatic event (Category A) and was attempting to avoid (Category B) the experience that may lead to intrusive recollections (Category C). However, the interaction is not very strong when one turns to the issue of hyper-arousal (Category D) and impact on social life (Category F). While the issue of impact on social life (Category F) may simply reflect that we wanted to limit each question/response relation to only one category (hence, it may have been assigned to avoidance instead of social functioning), the lack of questions and responses related to hyper-arousal and duration of the illness (Category E) reflects a potential limitation in the system lexicon. These areas are not necessarily negatives for the system as a whole. Instead, they should be viewed as potential deficits in the systems lexicon.

It is our belief that with more questions covered in the domain the accuracy of the system will rise along with the depth of the conversions, which will further enhance the virtual patient system. In order to be effective virtual humans must be able to interact in a 3-D virtual world, must have the ability to react to dialogues with human-like emotions, and be able to converse in a realistic manner with behaviors and facial expressions. The combination of these capabilities allows them to serve as unique training and learning tools whose special knowledge and reactions can be continually fed back to trainees. Our initial goal of this study was to focus on a VP with PTSD, but a similar strategy could be applied to teaching a broad variety of psychiatric diagnoses to trainees at every level from medical students, to psychiatry residents, to child and adolescent psychiatry residents.

REFERENCES


Abstract: Science learning is a complex task for school-age children, especially blind children. The purpose of this study was to develop and evaluate user perception and acceptance of AudioGene, a role-playing videogame that uses mobile technology and adaptive interfaces so that blind and sighted children can learn science and work together collaboratively, as well as the role that the program played in the integration of blind children into the school environment. A usability evaluation demonstrates that blind users felt integrated with and subjected to the same conditions as their sighted peers when gaming, which shows that there is a real possibility for integrating blind users into the school by using digital technology. The methodology and tools utilized in this study can help in that direction. Future work should identify new ways of integration and determine whether the genetic content embedded in a videogame can assist the student in learning, and as such become a powerful tool for collaborative science learning of both blind and sighted learners alike.

INTRODUCTION

The social inclusion of blind people into learning environments through the use of technology can be studied by making an analysis of four fundamentally related areas; these are the complexity of learning science, the benefits of mobile devices, the use of videogames for education, and mainstream integration.

School-level science learning can be complex for students due to the abstraction associated with the concepts involved and the impossibility of recreating similar environments. In many cases science is mostly studied theoretically because of the difficulties in correctly implementing practical activities (Johnstone, 1991). Technology plays a major role in explaining these concepts through simulations and games that can sum up processes that normally take hundreds, thousands or millions of years in a few minutes or seconds (Gibson, 2007).

Mobile devices provide the users with the possibility of using times and spaces that are not currently used for knowledge acquisition (Williams, Jones, Fleuriot, & Wood, 2005). The use of mobile devices also eliminates the barriers imposed by interacting in a small space and allows for a more fluid communication between the participants. The use of PCs in school learning generally involves the existence of a laboratory that limits the space for interaction (Salinas & Sánchez, 2006).

One of the most common student activities when using information technology is to play computer games or videogames (Mayo, 2007). Various studies show the importance of using games for education (Squire, 2003, 2005; Steinkuehler 2004), highlighting that relevant cognitive skills (Steinkuehler, 2008), such as the development of competition and concentration skills, mobility skills, language and mathematical skills, visual skills and also problem solving abilities, can be developed through the use of games (Klopfer & Yoon, 2005).

Many authors have analyzed the impact of games on problem solving skills. Some propose that games can promote higher order learning, such as increasingly meaningful dialogues among learners (McDonald & Hannafin, 2003). Other studies describe the positive effects of games on social skills (Pellegrini, Blatchford, & Kentaro, 2004).

Danesh, Inkpen, Lau, Shu, & Booth (2001) propose GeneyTM, a collaborative application for problem solving that teaches genetics through the use of PDAs oriented towards children. Some studies on problem solving and blind learners can be found in the development and analysis of games like AudioChile, AudioVida (Sánchez & Sáenz, 2006), and the various games mentioned by Eriksson & Gårdenfors (2004).
Squire (2005) poses that it is not enough to produce educational video games, but that we must adopt a new methodology based on the way of teaching in schools, proposing five aspects that must be considered: 1. Focus the contents on more transversal and less specific aspects, in a way that the students study and understand causes and effects and the ‘why’ of things. 2. Consider the heterogeneity of the group in as much as interests, abilities and capacities for learning. 3. Accommodate the schedules in a way so that a student who is interested in a subject will be able to deepen his learning. Other times outside of class can be used so that the students study concrete subjects. 4. Diversify the means of transmitting knowledge, not being limited to the classic means used by the teacher (books, movies or presentations). For example, using video games allows students to work outside of regular class schedules, motivates them and gives them another perspective on the content. 5. Orient the evaluations to have an opportunity to support learning.

School integration is a key issue in education. Some studies present and analyze the integration of learners with disabilities into the classroom, such as in the research done by Johnstone (1991). Other studies promote the key role that technology can play for the integration of users with different kinds of disabilities into the classroom (Roper, 2006). In the work done by de Freitas & Levene (2003), a complete analysis of the development of mobile devices for education is shown. Emphasis is made on the possibility of using these devices for helping users with disabilities. Particularly, they mention the benefits that can be obtained thanks to new technologies used in locating places, helping with mobility, and cognitive assistance for orientation in real environments (Rodrigues, 2006; Na, 2006). The use of technology appears to be a real alternative for people with visual disabilities in order to be able to interact and collaborate with sighted users, extending the possibilities for communication and participation in situations in which they could not traditionally be found (Chen, 2005; Dowling, Maeder & Boldes, 2005). In conjunction with this, applications have been developed to improve the strategic and analytical capacity for problem solving, which is a fundamental skill for professional, intellectual and personal development (Jaroslavsky & Narvaja, 2004).

The purpose of this study was to develop and evaluate the user’s perception and acceptance of **AudioGene**, a role playing videogame that uses mobile technology and adaptive interfaces so that blind and sighted children can learn science and work together collaboratively, as well as the role that the program played in the integration of blind children into the school environment.

**RESEARCH QUESTIONS**

Blind children face different problems when interacting with others. First, they generally do not learn together with sighted peers. Their education tends to be separated from sighted children either in special schools or even in the same mainstream school, but using different learning tools. Particularly, they do not learn science and specifically biology with their sighted partners, because science learning is generally based on visual experiences. Secondly, they also do not tend to interact or socialize with sighted children because they are either isolated in special schools or integrated into regular schools but with little or no learning activities included in the curriculum that are planned and implemented to stimulate interaction and collaboration between sighted and blind learners. Finally, blind children generally do not talk, dialogue or discuss with sighted children because the former tend to socialize only with other blind children.

These issues leave us with two questions as the basis for this research: 1. Can mobile technology through gaming assist with problem solving skills in biology and help with the integration of blind children into the school environment? 2. Can mobile technology stimulate science learning in blind children as well as their integration with their sighted partners during the learning process?

**CONCEPTUAL AND COGNITIVE EMPHASIS**

The way students interact during the learning process is an important and primordial aspect of learning. To learn with others and from others is indispensable for more complete learning. Students operate in a society and, most importantly, in a global society, so the emphasis on collaborative work and learning is essential (OECD, 2001). On one hand, our software emphasizes the collaborative work between blind and sighted children for solving biology problems using both graphical (for users with partial vision) and audio interfaces. On the other hand, we try to encourage students to face the learning process in a
motivating way, testing and practicing knowledge through gaming and focusing on problem solving. The software metaphor includes the use and learning of various concepts in genetics such as DNA, mutation, genotype, phenotype and gene. The contents have been taken from 7th to 10th grade school science textbooks that focus on the subject of genetics. Thus, a virtual world has been modeled considering each user as a key constituent who must adopt a character when gaming.

Finally, the goal of AudioGene is not just to teach biology concepts to users, but to strengthen and help them put the knowledge they have acquired in their science class into practice.

The Design of AudioGene

AudioGene has been designed for mobile use through handheld devices (Pocket PC), but it can be also used with other Windows mobile devices such as cell phones, TabletPCs, UMPCs, etc. This is possible due to the use of a .NET framework that, with minimal modifications, can be implemented in other similar platforms.

AudioGene World

The game takes place in a virtual world embedded with lava, water, mountains and earth, based on school-level genetics material, and in which the user has to perform as and control a character. The game presents a story that consists of a tree of life that has certain characteristics, such as being robust, alive, wise and leafy. The user is given the scenario that the tree is dying, so it has to be replaced by another tree with the same characteristics, by using a combination of seeds that will result in a similar tree. In order to achieve the goal of the game, successfully replacing the tree, the user’s character has to evolve into certain superior entities. He or she can evolve by learning about concepts in genetics and other knowledge. This can be done in three ways: 1. The user travels around the world freely and interacts with the characters that he/she meets; 2. The user solves a specific mission within the game; and 3. The user, in conjunction with his/her partners, solves a mission.

Interfaces

The graphic interface was designed for sighted and some legally blind users with partial vision. For all legally blind users we used an audio interface that is explained in the Audio Interface chapter. The fact that we were working with a Pocket PC device limits the design of the interface due to its reduced size. This forced us to go with a minimalist design, favoring an adequate degree of interaction without overcharging the user or the screen. To accomplish this, the use of buttons and status information was avoided. The only status information provided through the graphical interface is a figure that appears at the left top of the screen highlighting when the user acquires a certain skill (see Figure 1).

The engine developed for AudioGene allows for the handling of layers (see Figure 2) for the different objects that are drawn on the screen, and thus provides a more realistic spatial representation with a feeling for depth, so that objects can be placed in front of or in back of the other objects.

The audio interface consists of two types of sounds: 1. Icon audio is used for spatial orientation and consists of using sound clues. These sounds may correspond to the area in which the user is located. For example, when the user is over the water, a sound associated with water is played. These sounds are also utilized in order to inform the blind user about the location of other
users or Pocket PC controlled characters by using the audio interface explained below. 2. Speech audio corresponds to pre-recorded sentences that are used to teach the user about genetics and to ask blind users questions when they approach a Pocket PC controlled character.

With icon audio a problem emerged, in that the Pocket PC device is only capable of playing stereo audio. Efforts have been made in order to provide the user with the feeling of three-dimensional space. It is well known that headsets only allow for the use of 2 sound sources (A and B in figure 3), which makes for the possibility of 3 spatial combinations. The first two combinations correspond to only one of the sources being used (it is identified as left or right), and the other one is achieved through the use of both sources (which is intuitively identified as front) (Lumbreras & Sánchez, 1999).

This model was extended by adding a new variable (C) to the sound system. This sound is mono channel and sounds constantly together with the sound from the audio source as if it were coming from behind the user. This sound allows for three new combinations, expanding the spatial system to a total of six combinations. So the user can listen to a sound with the speaker on his right (B in figure 3A), his left (A in figure 3A) or on both (A+B in figure 3A), which means that the audio source comes from his right, left or center respectively. If the base sound is added to these sounds (C in figure 3A), then the audio source would come from the rear right of the user (B+C in figure 3A), the rear left of the user (A+C in figure 3A) or from the rear center (A+B+C in figure 3A).

When adding a rear sound for the user (C), a proposed system such as the one shown in Figure 3A is obtained.

Database & Networks

AudioGene allows for online multiplayer games, so the need for a centralized information system emerges. A PC with a database is required and the Pocket PCs are in charge of updating their information through the network. When the user starts a session, the Pocket PC communicates with the PC, which sends the player’s last known status back to the Pocket PC, guaranteeing the continuity of the game. This database records the state of the game, including the location of the different players, the skills they have acquired and the travel map.

Figure 3B shows the interaction between the Pocket PCs and the servers through web services. This communication takes place when starting and ending a game session, allowing the user to get the information stored the last time he/she played and then to store the information again in order to access the new state of the game for the next session. The use of web services allows for the use of Pocket PC devices behind a firewall to communicate with the server. It also permits us to have a protocol for communication that can be used independently of the game’s logic.

![Figure 3. (A) Audio system proposed for AudioGene. (B) A logic-based diagram of interaction](image-url)
METHODOLOGY

Participants

The sample consisted of five legally blind children and three sighted children. They were distributed in two groups of four children each. Each of these groups contained one blind user and three sighted users or users with visual disabilities. Two out of five blind children were totally blind and three had residual vision (see Figure 4C). Four children attended the "La Maisonette" school that runs a school integration program (mainstreaming) and four attended the "Escuela de Ciegos Santa Lucia", both of which are located in Santiago de Chile (see Figure 4A-B). Two facilitators participated in the study, one from the team that developed AudioGene and a special education teacher who specializes in visual disabilities.

Instruments

In order to gather data and information about the blind learners' opinions, perceptions, and their acceptance of the software and the experience of gaming with their sighted partners, an open-answer questionnaire was administered. Questions such as, "How do you play with your partners?", "What do you think about AudioGene?", "Did you like to play AudioGene with your friend?", "Do you like science?", "What do you think about this new way of learning?", "Would you like to play more games like AudioGene?", and "Would you play AudioGene again?", were asked.

The purpose of these open-ended questions was to obtain opinions, perceptions and the degree of the software's acceptance from the users that played the game and who interacted fully with their partners. The question, "How do you play with your partners?" was intended to identify the real way in which blind children played in conjunction with their sighted partner, coming to understand, as such, the novelty that a game like AudioGene might represent for them. The rest of questions focused on getting information about the software, the experience with the software and the way that it contributes to school integration and learning.

Procedure

The following are the stages used in order to administer the survey: 1. Introduction to the game. The user receives explanations about the purpose of the game and how to use the Pocket PC device; 2. Interaction with AudioGene. Users have to navigate the virtual environment and collaborate with their team peers. The two groups played AudioGene during four 30-minute sessions during a one-month period of time, and were all made to complete the same mission collaboratively between the 4 team members; 3. Administration of the questionnaire. When the children finished the four sessions of interaction with AudioGene, they were given the questionnaire in order to gather data and information about their opinions, perceptions, and acceptance of the software and the experience of gaming with their blind or sighted partners. The users answered the questions in the questionnaire, which was administered verbally by the facilitators.

RESULTS

The results having to do with the users' perceptions of playing and interacting with AudioGene were analyzed. None of the children that participated had ever interacted with a mobile Pocket PC device before. They only knew about them through the media. The most similar device with

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Age</th>
<th>Gender</th>
<th>Diagnostic Ophthalmologic</th>
<th>Degree of Vision</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Bilateral Optic atrophy</td>
<td>Residual Vision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>Retinopathy of Prematurity</td>
<td>Totally Blind</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Microphthalmies</td>
<td>Residual Vision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Aniridia, Glaucoma, Cataract</td>
<td>Residual Vision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>Hypoplasia of Optic Nerve, Intraocular Microphthalmies</td>
<td>Totally Blind</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 4. (A) Children playing AudioGene. (B) "La Maisonette" school students “Escuela de Ciegos Santa Lucia” students. Children interacted in places other than the formal classroom. (C) Ophthalmologic characteristics and diagnosis of participants with visual disabilities
which they were well familiarized and that they handled daily was a cell phone.

How do you play with your classmates? One of the answers to this question was “we play soccer matches”. To do this, they put the ball inside plastic bags in order to hear when the ball is moving. Thanks to this sound children with visual disabilities are able to follow the movements of the ball and play without any problems. Also, most of the children reported that they do not play any games in common with both sighted and blind children playing together.

One of the children that participated and who knew of AudioLink  (Sánchez & Elías, 2007), a desktop game for the orientation, mobility and science learning of blind children through virtual environments, said, “…sound based computer games like Link is a game that includes sounds and teaches us how to orient ourselves in an easy and entertaining way.”

One totally blind girl that participated in the study did not have any sighted friends. She only interacted with blind children, so she was very excited about the idea of interacting, playing and meeting sighted children. Some of her partners that have partial vision said, “… it was very interesting to play with sighted children.”

What do you think about AudioGene? All of them found that AudioGene was entertaining and motivating. They focused mainly on the possibility of accomplishing tasks in conjunction with their partners. Sighted children liked and enjoyed playing with their blind partners. For the blind children, the fact of being able to work in conjunction with their sighted partners through the use of technology was a very good experience, and they liked to participate and work as a team with them.

Did you like to play with your friends? Both teams agreed that to play all together was a very good experience. They could participate and achieve the proposed objective collaboratively as a team, as well as pursue individual tasks.

Do you like science? All learners liked science courses. They found them entertaining and interesting, but not all of them found science easy. Most of them considered it to be a difficult subject. A blind girl said, “Yes, I like it and find it interesting, but it is difficult for me to understand and learn science.” Another one said, “… I like it more when they teach you about space and animal subjects, by asking questions. Some topics are very complicated and are more difficult to understand than others.” Some of the children said that when they can not understand the contents, they do not like it anymore, “… I like it when we learn about animals and that kind of subject, when we do not understand something we don’t like it.” AudioGene made them understand a difficult subject, such as genetics, in an entertaining and different way.

What do you think about this new way of learning? Children found this way of learning more entertaining than reading books, and also more motivating. A blind girl even added, “I am going to propose it to my teacher…” meaning that she will suggest that her teacher adopt this kind of teaching method. The rest of her partners supported this idea in saying, “Yes that would be very interesting”.

Would you like to have more games like AudioGene? All children answered that they would like to have more games like this one. They established that one of the advantages is that they can interact, play and learn all together. A blind girl stated, “It is good, because all of us can be there and is fun to play with it. Especially in the way that it teaches that all the people in the world are different; there is no single person that is equal to another. Some can cross over lava, others can cross over water, but the ones that can cross over lava can not cross over water.” The idea being transmitted here has to do with the metaphor used in the game, which teaches that all people are different and have different skills and virtues. One of the children supported the idea of creating and have more integrated games, and concluded, “… we can not live in a world where all people are sighted, or in a discriminating world where the sighted are separated from blind people.”

Blind users not only felt integrated with their sighted partners, but they enjoyed this kind of integration and the feeling of not being limited in their interaction with sighted people as well.

Would you play AudioGene again? All the children answered yes to this question. This motivates us to continue working with this tool in the future and to test its capacity for the development of learning skills. A blind girl also added, “The
interesting thing about games is not only playing with sounds, but being able to touch and feel the game as well.”

CONCLUSION

The purpose of this study was to develop and evaluate the users’ perceptions and acceptance of the software, and the role that these played in the integration of AudioGene into the school environment. AudioGene is a role-playing, mobile videogame used to learn science and for collaborative work between sighted and blind users.

Klopfer and Yoon (Klopfer & Yoon, 2005) said that games produce a high level of commitment and motivation in learners, and that these attributes can be useful for improving learning activities. In this study, blind users accepted and were highly motivated to use AudioGene. They felt that they were in the same condition as their sighted partners. This is never the case when using technology in general. Also, all the children who participated in the experience, blind and sighted alike, recognized that learning science is interesting, but that sometimes it is difficult to follow without losing their motivation in the end.

AudioGene proposes a new way for learning science, and specifically genetics. The main achievement of this game is that children take an active and constructive role, learning in an interactive and motivating way. The children enjoyed this new way of learning; they felt motivated and participated in the tasks involved actively and in collaboration with each other during the course of the game.

Children had to organize themselves in order to define a strategy and achieve the proposed task. All of them did this task well and achieved the end goal. This is an important result in terms of the utility of the problem solving methodology. AudioGene helped to integrate blind and sighted users, stimulating science learning for legally blind users. This game has embedded problem solving tasks for science learning that can be used anytime, anywhere, and through the participation of blind and sighted users under the same conditions. Also, the game helped to produce a work environment in which differences were forgotten and children interacted freely with each other. They shared ideas to solve the proposed problem, and knowledge was constructed between all four members of each team.

It is widely known that it is important to generate spaces in which children feel motivated to learn and construct knowledge. In this direction, new technologies can help a great deal, especially from the perspective of communication and collaborative work. This new way of learning has to be accessible for all users without leaving anyone out. A tool like AudioGene opens the possibility of constructing spaces where blind and sighted children can work together and achieve common goals.

The experience presented by de Freitas & Levene (2003) is complemented by the results presented here, because we show that mobile devices can not only help legally blind users pursue their learning tasks, but their integration with a tool such as AudioGene as well, which represents a powerful tool for social integration.

What Pellegrini et al., (2004) mentioned is corroborated in this study as well, because the use of AudioGene allows blind children to be socially integrated with their sighted partners, to participate actively in society, to be interested in learning science material and to use learning methods like gaming with digital and mobile devices. Judging from the children’s comments, we highlight the fact that the game allowed legally blind children to work fully integrated with the sighted children, and to feel as part of the whole group. This is very important in order to achieve an improved and more complete learning process, not only of the subject matter, but skills for working collaboratively as a team as well.

The AudioGene game focuses on the current and very important issue of the integration of children with visual disabilities and their sighted partners in school, as the former are considered as a segregated population. It also uses mobile technologies and modern methods for school-level science learning. The fact that it is a mobile application allows the children to go outside their classrooms and develop naturally in other environments, with the assistance of technology. The use of non-formal learning spaces like museums, zoos and squares for learning by a variety of users is a new window of opportunity opened by applications like AudioGene.

Future studies should identify the degree to which school integration can be attained by working with tools like AudioGene in more depth. In this paper, qualitative, preliminary, and explora-
tory data was presented that has served as a base in order to formulate a new, more long-term project with an intervention in nine integrated schools, from which more complete quantitative and qualitative data is expected to be obtained.

In addition, interventions with AudioGene in environments outside the classroom, like a museum, could be a challenging task in the search for innovative ways to learn science.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

This report was partially funded by Fondecyt, Project 1060797 and PBCT-CONICYT, Project CIE-05.

REFERENCES


Clinical Observation

BlindAid: a Virtual Exploration Tool for People who are Blind

Orly Lahav, Ph.D. David W. Schloerb, Ph.D.
Siddarth Kumar, and Mandayam A. Srinivasan, Ph.D.
Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge, MA, USA

Abstract: For most people who are blind, walking in an unknown environment can be unpleasant, uncomfortable, and unsafe even after extensive orientation and mobility rehabilitation training. This study is based on the assumption that the supply of appropriate spatial information through compensatory sensorial channels (e.g., haptic and audio) within a virtual environment simulating a space in advance may assist people who are blind in their anticipatory exploration and cognitive mapping of the unknown space. In this study we developed and tested the BlindAid system that combines 3D audio with a Phantom® haptic interface so as to allow the user to touch a virtual environment through a hand-held stylus. The two main goals of the study were: (a) development of the BlindAid system which allows people who are blind to explore an unknown virtual space, and (b) evaluation of different types of haptic feedback, audio feedback, and navigation tools and their effects on user behavior and spatial cognition. Our experiments included four participants who are totally blind. The findings supply strong evidence about the type of haptic feedback that the users preferred and confirmation that haptic feedback helped them explore and navigate in the virtual environment. The results also show that audio feedback helped the users orient themselves in the space. In general, the system provided a robust foundation for the participants’ development of comprehensive cognitive maps. (Supported by a grant from National Eye Institute, NIH.)

INTRODUCTION

The fundamental role played by sensory systems such as vision, hearing and touch in our everyday lives is often taken for granted. A basic task such as navigation requires a coordinated combination of sensory and cognitive skills. Unfortunately, people who are blind face great difficulties in performing such tasks. Research on O&M skills of people who are blind in known and unknown spaces (Passini & Proulx, 1988; Ungar, Blades & Spencer, 1996) indicates that the support for the acquisition of spatial mapping and orientation skills should be supplied at two main levels: perceptual and conceptual. At the perceptual level, the deficiency in the visual channel should be compensated by information perceived via other senses. Thus, the haptic, audio and smell channels become powerful information suppliers about unknown environments. At the conceptual level, the focus is on supporting the development of appropriate strategies for an efficient mapping of the space and the generation of navigation paths. Over the years, information technologies were developed to help people who are blind build cognitive maps and explore real spaces. There are two types of O&M aids: passive aids that provide the user with information before his or her arrival to the environment (a verbal description of the space, tactile maps, strip maps, and physical models) and active aids that provide the user with information about the environment in-situ (Soniguide, Talking Signs, activated audio beacon by using cell phones technology, and personal guidance system based on satellite communication). However, there are a number of limitations in the use of these passive and active devices. For example, the limited dimensions of tactile maps and models, and the use only of the active devices in the explored space and not in advance.

Over the past few years, the virtual reality has been used for rehabilitation and learning environments for people with disabilities (Schultheis & Rizzo, 2001; Standen, Brown & Cromby, 2001). Advanced haptic interface technology, enables blind individuals to expand their knowledge by using artificially made reality through haptic and audio feedback (Sjotrom & Rassmus-Grohn, 1999; Karshmer & Bledsoe, 2002; Yu, Ramlool & Brewster, 2001; Parente, & Bishop, 2003; Lahav
The research reported in this paper attempted to examine the haptic-audio VE properties, by participants who are blind. The main research questions of this study were:

1. Which haptic feedback properties used in the VE strongly affected the participants?
2. Which audio feedback properties maximized the participant’s exploration performance in the VE?
3. Which properties of the exploration tools maximized the participant’s performance?

The rest of this paper is organized as follows. In the next section, we will briefly describe the BlindAid system that was developed specially for this experiment. Next we will present the research method. We will then present the experimental results, and we will conclude with a discussion on the merits of using BlindAid system.

**The BlindAid System**

Developed by the Touch Lab at MIT, the BlindAid system consists of a software package that provides a VE for people who are blind and a haptic device. The system was designed through active collaboration between engineers, learning scientists at the MIT Touch Lab, an expert on 3D audio in VR, and an O&M instructor from the Carroll Center for the Blind (see Figure 1).

Using this human-machine interaction, the user gets haptic and audio feedback. The haptic interface allows the user to interact with the VE and provides two functions, it moves the avatar through the VE, and it provides force feedback to the user that gives clues about the space similar to those generated by the white cane. In this study we propose to use the Phantom, a haptic interface with high fidelity in force generation and position tracking.

The Phantom produces a mechanical force during a maneuver in the VE if the tip of the stylus attached to it penetrates any virtual object in the VE. The reaction force is rendered in the direction normal to the surface of collision if the surface is frictionless, but forces in other directions are also rendered to simulate surface textures. This lets the user gain knowledge of the spatial configuration of the touched object. Based on how the user contacts a surface, the computer determines these forces, which are then converted to a pulse-width-modulated motor current commands that generate the sensation of contact through the stylus grasped by the user. These forces at the fingertips lead the user to recognize the position and orientation of any surface that is being touched (Wang & Srinivasan, 2003). Our system uses variations in texture, friction, and softness to indicate environmental features.

The VE consisted of three types of objects: objects with only stiffness properties, objects with only textures properties, and objects with a combination of both stiffness and texture properties. The objects with only stiffness properties were characterized by four parameters namely; spring stiffness, a damping coefficient, and friction (static and dynamic). The objects with only texture properties were characterized by using a unit “bump” that was repeated over a line to develop a surface texture. There were two types of such bumps used: a saw tooth bump and a sine wave bump. The saw tooth bump (shown in Figure 2a) was characterized by four parameters: height (h), bump width (P), slope of the edges of the saw tooth (K), and horizontal flat (Pb). The sine wave, on the other hand (shown in Figure 2b), is defined by three parameters: height (h), bump width...
(P), and slope at half the height (K).

In addition to haptic feedback through the Phantom, the user is also given 3D audio feedback through stereo headphones. The audio feedback provides the user with descriptive information as well as sound cues for various artifacts he comes into contact with in the VE. To simplify the signal processing, the Head Related Transfer Functions (HRTFs) were used for this virtual 3D audio processing. Additionally, the virtual 3D sound simulation “spatializes” sound using the orientation of the Phantom stylus to indicate the participant’s head orientation. When audio feedback is triggered, the system processed the sounds using the specified HRTF and presented them to the participant via the headphones.

The BlindAid system comprises two modes of operation a developer mode and a learning mode.

The Developer Mode
The core component of the developer mode is the VE editor. In order to create VEs, first a CAD drawing of the geometry is created and imported into our developed editor in dxf format. The various components within the CAD drawing are then assigned haptic and audio parameters. Then the maps are stored as vmap data files.

The Learning Mode
The learning mode, within which the user and the researcher works, includes two interfaces:

1. User Interface - The users’ station consists of a tabletop space with an arm support, a computer, keyboards, a set of stereo headphones, and the Phantom device through which the participant interacts with the VE. The user interface consists of the VE that simulates real rooms and objects to be navigated by the users using the Phantom. In addition to the Phantom, the user is able to interact with the VE by using the numeric keyboard.

2. Researcher Interface - The researchers’ station consists of a flat panel computer monitor, a mouse, and an additional keyboard that is used as an aid for researchers to observe the progress of the participants in the VE during the experiments. On-screen monitors present updated information on the user’s navigation performance, such as position or objects already reached. An additional feature allows the researcher to record the participant’s navigation path and replay it to analyze and evaluate the user’s performance.

METHODS

Participants
The study included four participants who were selected on the basis of seven criteria: total blindness; at least 21 years old; not multi-handicapped; received O&M training; English speakers; onset of blindness at least two years prior to the experimental period; and comfortable with the use of computers. All the participants reported previous experience with computer applications, but no previous experience with VE or haptic devices. The participants ranged in age from 41-53 years old. One participant was congenitally blind and three were late-blind; one was female and three were male. To evaluate the participants’ initial O&M skills, all were asked to individually complete a questionnaire on O&M issues. The results showed no differences in initial O&M ability among participants.

Research Instruments
The research included seven instruments: two for the implementation and five for the collection of the data. The two instruments for the implementation of the study were:

Unknown Simulated Space
Thirteen VEs were created. The 13 VEs were ranged in scale from a simple space with only four walls to a complex space with three rooms. We chose this simple-to-complex-space scale to allow the user to gradually learn how to explore the VE by using the Phantom device and audio feedback and to learn about the system. Each space allowed us to focused on the main research questions while asking the participants to perform a variety of exploration tasks in the VEs.

The first and the second spaces were to train the participants on using and gathering information in the VE system using the Phantom device and audio feedback. The next six VEs were focused on exploring the haptic feedback. Each of these VEs included seven objects at a time randomly places within six VEs. This was done in order to eliminate bias. Each object included one of the three haptic properties: texture, stiffness, or a combination of both. A letter designated each object by audio
feedback. The participants were asked to choose the three objects that were the user-friendliest that they liked. It consisted of seven objects, three with only stiffness, two with only texture, and two with both stiffness and texture properties.

The next three VEs (VE 9-10-11) were focused on teaching and testing audio elements. Each VE included mono, stereo, or stereo with rotation as audio feedback. The participants were asked to explore the environment, and at the end of each task they were asked to describe verbally the environment and build a model of it using the model kit. After each session, the participants were asked questions about the audio feedback. VEs 12 and 13 included training on navigation tools and help keys. Additionally the participants were asked to describe verbally the environment and to build a model of it.

**Exploration Task**
Each participant was asked to explore the VE individually and without time limitations. The experimenters informed the participants that they would be asked to describe the room and its components at the end of their exploration. In addition, a set of five instruments were developed for the collection of quantitative and qualitative data:

**O&M Questionnaire**
The questionnaire had 50 questions about the participant's O&M ability indoors and outdoors, in known and unknown environments. Some of the questions were adapted from O&M rehabilitation evaluation instruments for use in this study (e.g., a preschool O&M screening by Dodson-Burk and Hill, 1989; Lahav, 2003; and a rehabilitation evaluation by the rehabilitation center of the Israeli Lighthouse). The aim of this questionnaire was to evaluate the participant's O&M ability in a variety of real spaces and to find differences and similarities in their O&M experience and abilities.

**Observations**
The participant's exploration were video-recorded.

**Open Interview**
After completing the exploration task, the participants were asked to describe the space verbally. This open interview was video-recorded and transcribed.

**Modeling Kit**
A modeling kit was used by the participants to construct a model of the space.

**Computer Log**
The computer data enabled the researchers to track the user's exploration activities in the VE in two ways: as a text file containing precise spatial and temporal data and as a visual reconstruction of the participant's movements within the VE.

**Procedure**
All participants worked and were observed individually. Each research participants was first asked to complete an O&M questionnaire. After they started to explore the VE, starting with VE 1 and finishing with VE 13. The tasks administered at this stage included free navigation in the VE. Following the exploration, the participants were asked to give a verbal description of the space and to construct a model of it. These sessions lasted about three hours.

**RESULTS**

During the experiments the system components that allow people who are blind to work independently were tested. These features included navigation tools, audio feedback, haptic feedback, and help keys.

**First Question: Which haptic feedback properties used in the VE strongly affected the participants?**
In order to determine favorable haptic parameters, participants were made to explore a VE consisting of objects having different haptic characteristics. The VE consisted of three types of objects: objects with different stiffness properties; objects with different textures properties; and objects with a combination of both stiffness and texture properties. There were a total of 20 such objects with varied haptic properties. The participants were exposed to seven objects at a time (per VE), randomly chosen over six VEs. This was done in order to eliminate bias. In each VE, the participants were asked to feel each of the seven-labeled objects (identified to the participant by an audio file when they came into contact with the object) and then list the objects they felt most comfortable with. At the end of each session, each participant listed his or her three best
At the bend of the experiment, the participants described. J.: ‘As soon I hear I’m touching feedback to gather information about the objects used the Phantom for orientation and the audio feedback to gather information about the objects descriptions. J.: ‘As soon I hear I’m touching something, I don’t care what it feels like any-

The objects with only stiffness properties were characterized by four parameters, namely: spring stiffness, a damping coefficient, static friction, and dynamic friction. These properties were varied to form seven objects. It was found that this type of object was most preferred by the participants (all seven objects of this type were listed as preferable).

The objects with only texture properties were characterized by using a unit “bump” that was repeated over a line to develop a surface texture. There were two types of such bumps used. One was a saw tooth bump. These properties were varied to form eight objects. The other type of bump was a sine wave bump (Figure 2).

It was found that participants preferred objects with stiffness properties then texture properties. Participants preferred objects with texture properties only with large height (h) irrespective of the type of bump. However, combining the stiffness and texture properties mentioned in the paragraphs above formed the third type of object. These were again varied to form five objects. It was found that this type of objects were least preferred by the participants.

At the end of the experiment, the participants were asked to comment whether they preferred each VE components to be designated by a unique haptic feedback. All the participants mentioned that they preferred a limited number of haptic feedbacks, for example, different haptic feedbacks for wall, window, and door. When it comes to objects they preferred to have two: hard objects (e.g., table) and soft objects (e.g., sofa). Nevertheless, all the participants mentioned that as a result of a safety issue of area or objects (e.g., stairs, alarm door), they preferred to designate these components by unique rigid texture. Beside these unique components the participants preferred to keep the interaction simple with solid objects because it was less confusing and involved less information to gather. The ability to gather information by haptic and audio feedback simultaneously can lead to overload and be confusing. As a result all the participants used the Phantom for orientation and the audio feedback to gather information about the objects descriptions. J.: ‘As soon I hear I’m touching something, I don’t care what it feels like any-

All the participants mentioned that the haptic feedback helped them to explore and navigate in the VE, and it helped them to trace the structure and object shape.

Second Question: What are the audio feedback properties that maximizing the participants’ exploration performance in the VE? The BlindAid includes audio feedback feathers that were tested during the experiments, for example, audio type, short or long component’s description, hearcon versa audio-labeled and background sound. During the audio type experiments, each type of the audio feedback, such as mono, stereo, or stereo with rotation, were tested in different VEs. Three of the participants chose the stereo as an audio channel, and one chose the mono. The stereo gave them a sense of the ambient sound of the space helped them determine which direction to go in the map, and gave them more orientation to the overall space. Having the haptic feedback with the stereo audio feedback helped the user to remain in the absolute frame of reference. On the other hand, the stereo was an additional variable that they need to track, and the user continually needed to imagine his orientation at the time she or he heard the audio feedback. Our VE included only stable objects, so the stereo-rotation, which adds another level of complexity, was not needed.

Beside the type of the audio, the BlindAid included three types of audio feedback – hearcons, audio labeled, and background sound. Each component in the VE was designated by one or two audio feedbacks. The first level included a short and clear feedback (e.g., sound of a closing door), and the second level included a detailed description about the component (e.g., conference room). All the participants mentioned that the first level of audio feedback needs to be clear, recognizable, and short. If a hearcon is used, the hearcon needs to be clear and identify the components it represents without the need to learn and remember it. The VE components were divided by abstract components and non-distinguishable audio effect that were represented by an audio label (e.g., file cabin), or components that were easy to represent by hearcons (e.g., door). All the participants agreed on the way the component in the VE were represented by hearcons or labeled audio effects, and they liked the idea that there was another level of in-
formation on-demand. As result, the participants did not report overloaded by the audio effect or try to avoid interaction with the VE components. Usually after exploring the VE they repeatedly used the second level to gather more information about the VEs’ components and to differentiate between them, for example to distinguish between “door number one” or “door number two.” The ability to have background sound (e.g., street noise) continuously with the stereo effect was effective and needed. Similar to the rule of the background sound in real space, in the VE this background audio effect helped the users orient themselves in the space and use this component and location as a landmark.

Third question: What are the useful properties of the exploration tools that maximizing the participants’ exploration performance in the VE?

The BlindAid system includes two navigation tools that help the participants during their VE exploration. These tools allow the user to move the VE workspace and install and recall landmarks. By using the arrow keys or the phantom button, the user could move his or her workspace. Each participant was trained to use both interfaces in two separate VEs. In the end of these two sessions, each of the four participants chose to use the phantom button. The use of the Phantom button was much more intuitive and a natural motion for the participants. By pushing the button they felt like the Phantom stylus was sticking to the surface and then they could move it over. It was more immediately associated with the white cane and gave them a sense of having some participation and control over movements. By using the Phantom button the participants did not have to take their hands of the phantom; they could get close to one of the VE components, drag it in the direction that they want to drag it, and then touch that object again. By using this strategy they confirmed where they thought they were. Additionally, by using the Phantom button they were able to drag the workspace at an angle, and not just drag left and right as by using the arrows keys. The system includes two types of landmarks – three landmarks that were installed by the researcher in advance and five landmarks that can be installed by the participant during his or her exploration in the VE. The user can recall these two types during the exploration stage. In a complex VE the participants used mostly their own landmarks, and they usually installed two of their own. The participants suggested that as a result of the landmark recall, the Phantom would take them to a particular landmark automatically, instead of just having an audio clue, or the landmark acted as a beacon.

CONCLUSION

The study reported here is part of a research effort aimed at understanding if and how the work with a VE supports the orientation skills of unknown environments by people who are blind. The participants preferred to maintain the haptic interaction simple with solid objects because it was less confusing and involved less information to gather. Having the haptic feedback with the stereo audio feedback helped the user to remain in the absolute frame of reference. On the other hand, gathering the information by haptic and audio feedback simultaneously add an additional variables that the participants need to track, and to imagine his orientation at the time she or he interact with the objects. Complex user interface, complex haptic and audio feedback can lead the participants to overload and confusing. Additional research and development efforts will transform this promising technology into useful diagnostic tool that will allow the researcher or the O&M teacher to be able to track and to observe how the participants are thinking during their exploration. Additionally, the BlindAid system can be use to train O&M teacher.

REFERENCES


Lahav, O., and Mioduser, D. (2004). Exploration of Unknown Spaces by People who are Blind,
Using a Multisensory Virtual Environment (MVE). Journal of Special Education Technology, 19(3).


The Development of a Paediatric Pain Management Device

Kate Miller¹,², Sam Bucolo³,⁴, Emma Patterson⁴, Belinda Kipping¹,², Roy M Kimble¹,²

¹Royal Children’s Hospital, Brisbane, Australia.
²University of Queensland, Brisbane, Australia
³Queensland University of Technology, Brisbane, Australia
⁴Diversionary Therapy Technologies, Brisbane, Australia

Abstract: Childhood pain management has been a historical area of debate, and to date few advances have occurred that focus on pure paediatric models. Rather protocols have been developed to align paediatric non-pharmacological approaches with adult evidenced approaches. This is particularly evident with advancements made in technology based tools including virtual reality. This ‘one size fits all’ approach may be contributing to the varying degrees of clinical uptake of technologies into standard pain protocols. To ensure superior outcomes customisation is required to not only meet the developmental needs of children but also the clinical models and processes that the technology is to be integrated into. This customisation process is discussed, in terms of the development of a paediatric specific pain management tool; Multi modal Distraction (MMD), in this paper. Preliminary results of randomised clinical trials in the paediatric burns population are indicating significant trends (p<0.05) in pain reduction and length of treatment when children have access to the MMD device. These trends alongside clinician feedback about its positive impact on clinical processes, and potential for uptake imply the customisation process is successful.

INTRODUCTION

Issues of childhood pain and pain management are currently an important area of research as healthcare priorities focus on preventative illness including ensuring healthier beginnings for children to reduce future chronic health issues (Australian Research Council, 2008). Studies have shown morbidity associated with negative pain experiences in the first 10 years of life can impact well into adulthood (Von Baeyer, Marche, Rocha, & Salmon, 2004). The short term impact of poorly managed pain include; functional disturbance of feeding and sleeping, and difficulty with behavioural regulation (Anand & Hickey, 1987; Marshall, Stratton, Moore, & Boxerman, 1980). The longer term implications include; reduced coping abilities, anxiety, depression, post traumatic stress disorder and hypersensitivity of the nervous system to pain (Stoddard et al., 2006; Weisman, Bernstein, & Schechter, 1998). Pain is subjective and is acknowledged that due to developmental milestones all children will experience, remember and deal with pain differently (McMahon & Koltzenberg, 2006). Given this understanding and the possible consequences of poorly managed pain, it is not enough to take a ‘one size fits all’ approach to pain management.

Current literature recommends a combined pharmacological and non-pharmacological approach to pain management (de Jong, Middelkoop, Faber, & Van Loey, 2007; Foertsch, O'Hara, Stoddard, & Kealey, 1998). Despite this evidence, most acute centres still regard non-pharmacological approaches as adjunct, rather than protocol. This lack of clinical uptake is concerning, and insight is required into why this so, to improve the approaches and therefore increase uptake into practice. These ongoing challenges faced by historical approaches have offered future non-pharmacological advancements a strong platform for development, particularly in the technology field. Technology has the ability to offer approaches that can be flexible to meet individual healthcare models, adapted to fit clinical processes and developmental needs. This could ensure new technology approaches are accepted as essential practice rather than adjunct by making its uptake and use easier and more effective than current practices.

The application of technologies to the management of physical, psychological and social health issues continues to be reported internationally (Difede & Hoffman, 2002; Rizzo et al., 2005; Walsh, Lewis, Kim, O’Sullivan, & Wiederhold, 2003). Of particular interest are the innovations
of virtual related technologies (VR) aimed at non-pharmacological pain management during acute treatment procedures (Chan, Chung, Wong, Lien, & Yang, 2007; Das, Grimmer, Sparnon, McRae, & Thomas, 2005; Hoffman, Patterson, Carrougher, & Sharar, 2001; Mott et al., 2008). A growing body of evidence is establishing VR’s superiority in reducing procedural pain in adults. With these significant outcomes it would seem logical to adapt these technologies into paediatric protocols to ensure best pain management practice across the life span (Das, Grimmer, Sparnon, McRae, & Thomas, 2005; Hoffman, Patterson, Carrougher, & Sharar, 2001). However this adaptation process, to meet developmental needs is more difficult than previously established. Studies that utilize similar technology and content in both adults and children negate any impact development and experience brings to the understanding and management of pain issues (Miller, Bucolo, Patterson, & Kimble, 2008).

Technology, including VR, could be a great medium for pain management but the processes involved in the development of the technology needs to be inclusive, developmentally appropriate and customised to ensure not only significant outcomes but also uptake within a healthcare environment. It is worth noting that while VR has been extensively used in research, its uptake into daily standard clinical protocols is limited internationally. It may be implied that like many previous approaches and healthcare innovations, the design processes have miss-matched the technology with clinical healthcare models, processes and the users.

This paper aims to discuss the inclusive customisation process used in the development of a paediatric distraction tool, Multi Modal Distraction (MMD), and the scientific evidence that supports the process, so that it may be applied to all future health based technology innovations to ensure greater uptake and therefore quality of care.

**The Inclusive Customisation Process**

In design, the process of customisation is the practice of taking an idea and tailoring it to suit the needs of; (i) the investor, stakeholders within the governing of hospital processes; (ii) the initiators, hospital staff involved in prescribing treatment to the child and (iii) the users, in this case the child requiring a painful procedure and the staff administering the treatment (Chakravorti, 2004; Kimaro & Twaka, 2005). Without this process new innovations fail to be integrated into standard practice due to reservations, of staff, about there actual usefulness compared to current practices, the time and processes required to change practice and the 'actual' potential to impact upon their clinical role (Ball et al., 2008; Kimaro & Twaka, 2005). Uptake has proven to be effective when all parties involved with the use of technology are considered, and even where possible consulted. This process ensures that the device meets a need, enhances current practices (rather than replacing a role, or making practices more difficult), is intuitive and therefore offers the clinician and the child a device that distracts whilst fitting into current practices (Bauer, Lane, Stone, & Unnikrishnan, 1998; Bucolo, Mott, & Kimble, 2006; Chakravorti, 2004; Quinn, Doorley, & Paquette, 1990). It is these principles that were considered in the development of a paediatric MMD device, being prototyped and trialled with children undergoing burns procedures in an acute healthcare facility (Bucolo, Mott, & Kimble, 2006; Miller, Bucolo, Patterson, & Kimble, 2008).

The five steps considered in customising MMD were (1) Perspective (2) Collaboration (3) Application to technology (4) Trials and Testing, and (5) Review. These will be discussed in the MMD example below where both content and console development are considered within this framework.

**MMD Content & Console Development**

**Perspective.** This step involves understanding the current healthcare setting, clinical processes and protocols, models of service delivery and what gaps exist that impact upon efficacy and efficiency of a service.

The emergence of MMD has been discussed in a previous paper (Miller, Bucolo, Patterson, & Kimble, 2008). Its innovation came from a perceived gap in the availability of appropriate technology based pain management for younger children, and also in the customisation of technology to meet health practice (Bucolo, Mott, & Kimble, 2006; Miller, Bucolo, Patterson, & Kimble, 2008). The acute clinical environment sets up many boundaries for the content and console development of MMD. The initial step was to gain a perspective about how technology would fit into a paediatric health care model, and what the barri-
Collaboration. Discussion and planning with key stakeholders is one of the most important steps. Collaboration occurred continuously throughout the MMD development in many ways, including (1) face to face discussion with clinical staff including nurses, allied health and consultants. These discussions allowed for an understanding of what these key stakeholders would find useful, what criteria the device did and did not meet to ensure easy uptake by staff, what they have seen work effectively with children. (2) Children were asked to fill in usability questionnaires regarding the prototypes. Information was gained about both the console and content, what was easy/hard, interesting/boring and what they would do to change the device. And (3) parents were engaged and asked for feedback in terms of the engagability of the device, whether their child appeared interested and what changes they would make. This information combined with the available literature was essential in the production and refining of MMD.

This collaboration gave guidelines around clinical processes that the device needed to 'fit' with. For example the device had to be user friendly, so that staff did not have to set up the device or assist the child to interact. This would improve efficiency of their work. Staff would not work with bulky equipment, where chords may impact upon treatment. The device had to be useable during all treatment, regardless of where they were receiving that treatment (e.g. in the burns bath) or their position (e.g. prone).

In considering the consumer, the child, and their ability to interact with the console it was important to consider the physical and cognitive abilities of the 3-10 years age group. Staff consulted on how these milestones impact upon pain experiences and how children are appropriately distracted. The principles used for child specific content came from an understanding of what engages and creates continuous distraction in younger children. It was acknowledged by all stakeholders that distractions work differently for individual children.

Application to Technology. The next step focuses on the design and development of the technology. With the understanding of what clinical and developmental needs were required, the content and console were designed and adapted. In designing the console the following alterations were made to ensure usability. The device was voided of all chords to reduce safety hazards and keep the workplace clear for access. The outer console was made to waterproofing standards to ensure its use by all children undergoing a variety of treatments. Currently most technology based distractions do not meet infection control standards. MMD overcame infection control problems by ensuring the outer case was structured to allow for standard infection control cleaning procedures. The console was contoured to ensure children could use it regardless of their treatment position, including usability with one hand. Gross movements are used for interaction so that younger children can manipulate it.

In terms of content, the development of the "bobby got a burn" preparation story occurred in collaboration with the clinicians, and came from both literature and clinical experience suggesting it usefulness in reducing procedural pain. This story is used in waiting rooms to ensure access to preparatory information by all children. MMD offers children a choice between stories, games and movies. It is acknowledged that choice is an important developmental milestone for this age group, who seek control particularly during treatment procedures where control and involvement is limited. The stories are levelled, with difficulty increasing as the child moves through the scenes. This assisted in allowing content to be accessible by both younger and older children. Touch screen is the primary interaction, another important modification to reduce the fine motor precision required to interact. The multi-sensory input was the key in ensuring continuous distractibility to reduce habituation. Visual, auditory (in a variety of languages) and vibration are the core stimulus used throughout interaction with content. The use of ear phones was an addition by clinical staff who suggested the child may be disturbed by external noise.
Testing & Trials. This is an essential step in assessing whether the integration and collaboration process has been successful in developing a product that is improving outcomes and fitting into everyday clinical practice.

The above process of MMD evolvement discussed how readily technology can be adapted to meet user needs and clinical processes to ensure better uptake. However healthcare is an outcome based industry that will ask the question: Does the process of customisation and collaboration ensure its efficacy in managing procedural pain, and actual uptake of its use into standard practice? Although the literature suggests the answer is yes, clinical trials are needed to base clinical decisions and treatment on best evidence that has been tested in the real setting.

Clinical trials have continued throughout MMD development. The core aims of these trials were to determine (1) efficacy on pain reduction and (2) qualitative feedback to ensure inclusive collaboration and customisation (Mott et al., 2008). The current clinical trials being completed are aimed specifically at providing generalisable evidence to support MMD’s use with managing paediatric burn pain through preparation and distraction. These trials are locally and internationally based to ensure it takes in the scope of culture, language and clinical practice. These results and longer term follow up, following commercialisation of MMD in 2009, will determine whether customisation is the answer to ensuring uptake of clinical technologies. The methodology of the trials was established to reduce frustration with current literature that reports outcomes based on limited samples, study design and outcome measures.

Randomised control trials within the local burns centre are just being completed (n= 75, aim is for 80). Results are indicating trends that show despite age, depth and TBSA of a burn injury, MMD is ensuring reduced pain observations (nurse and caregivers) and reports (child) compared to television, videogames and toys (p<0.05). Reduced treatment lengths are also being indicated with the use of MMD over standard practices and video games (p<0.05). Clinician feedback is suggesting a greater likelihood of uptake and acceptance into healthcare models due to the collaborative processes that are ensuring a better clinical fit compared to other technology based devices.

Focal customisation of MMD has occurred with the upgrade between prototypes, specifically between the latest (P4) to (P5) upgrade. Clinical trials, observations and ongoing feedback have acknowledged what is required by clinical processes, clinicians, and users to ensure MMD’s effectiveness and usability. An international multicentre trial is set to commence with the P5 prototype mid 2008 to review the efficacy of the adaptations made to the prototype and to ensure generalisability to a wider paediatric population.

CONCLUSION

The evidence suggests that taking a technology only approach to the design and implementation of advanced pain management technologies into healthcare models is ineffective in ensuring efficacy and uptake clinically across the lifespan. An inclusive customisation process, including technology design combined with clinical consultation and user needs is a more holistic process in achieving not only better outcomes for the user but also a better clinical fit to support its uptake into daily clinical processes. Technology advances have been neglected in the paediatric pain field, and no longer is the integration of adult models into childhood protocols appropriate. This paper discussed the design and customisation processes involved with MMD development. Trials and clinician feedback are confirming greater procedural pain reduction due to the consideration of user needs, in the MMD design and are also indicating easy uptake of the device into clinical healthcare models and processes. With more in-depth design principles and customisation of available technology, as demonstrated by MMD development, patients and clinicians will have daily access to more advanced treatment approaches and therefore a greater impact on reducing the short and long term implications of the pain experience discussed.

REFERENCES


Von Baeyer, C. L., Marche, T. A., Rocha, E. M.,


**CONTACT**

**Kate Miller**  
Occupational Therapist/MPhil Candidate  
UQ: Paediatrics & Child Health  
Level 3 Foundation Building  
Royal Children’s Hospital  
Brisbane QLD AUSTRALIA 4029  
Tel: 6170401260662  
E-mail: kate.miller@uq.edu.au
INTRODUCTION

In the last 50 years there have been significant advances in anaesthesia and surgical methods, which have created the possibility of performing procedures with greater precision, predictability, speed, safety, and often without pain. However, despite these progresses, a common problem that still involves surgical operations using local or regional anaesthesia is that a lot of patients experience high levels of anxiety before and during the operation, since they usually do not know enough about medical procedures and they presume that such procedures will cause them pain and discomfort. Local and regional anaesthesia are techniques used to render part of the body insensitive to pain without affecting consciousness; this means that during the operation patients can perceive everything is happening around them: they can see doctors and nurses moving around, hear their voices and comments and so on. Patients with high levels of anxiety usually perceive the procedure more distressing than it really is. This causes a lack of cooperation during the operation, which in turn may cause stress on the operating surgeon, impairing his or her surgical performance and leading to longer operative times. Moreover, in the worst cases, patients demonstrate their avoidance behaviour by not attending their appointments.

Different experimental studies have shown that cognitive factors such as attention can influence the subjective experience of pain and fear of pain (Andrasik, Flor, & Turk, 2005; Eccleston & G., 1999; Melzack & Wall, 1965). In particular, distraction techniques have been demonstrated to be effective in reducing pain and related anxiety (Fernandez & Turk, 1989; Tan, 1982). Unfortunately, these techniques have been primarily used in artificial context such as research laboratories and their effectiveness may not be generalized to more complex clinical settings. Moreover, the more complex and uncontrollable the critical situations, the more difficult it is to obtain an effective distraction. For these reasons it is necessary apply distraction techniques, effective in different contexts and clinical procedures.

Hoffman and coll. have recently shown the potential of immersive virtual reality (VR) in reducing pain during the wound caring on conscious patients with severe burn injuries, which is widely considered one of the most painful medical pro-
The illusion of going into the 3-dimensional computer generated world (known as presence) provoked by VR immersion is thought to be especially effective in moving attention away from the real world situations to the virtual environment. Researchers have demonstrated that patients who experience a stronger illusion of going into the virtual world representing an icy, cool 3-dimensional virtual environment (the SnowWorld) will be more distracted by VR, and will thus report more pain reduction than those who experience a less compelling illusion of presence in the virtual world (Hoffman, Sharar, & Coda, 2004). VR has also been used for reducing anxiety and stress in individuals exposed to critical real-life situations, such as university students performing examinations (Riva, Grassi, Villani, Gaggioli, & Preziosa, 2007) and commuters travelling every day in very uncomfortable situations (Riva, Preziosa, Grassi, & Villani, 2006). Also in these cases, a relaxing VR environment helps subjects to move their attention from a disturbing condition to a relaxing experience.

Immersive VR can be provided using a computer or an advanced personal digital assistant (PDA) or mobile phone (Preziosa, In press) connected to an head mounted display (HMD), a display device worn on the head or as part of a helmet that allows a stereoscopic vision. The HMD blocks the user’s view of the real world, and, on the contrary, presents patients with a view of a computer generated world. The helmet and headphones exclude sights and sounds from the hospital environment, providing converging evidence from the virtual world to multiple senses (both sight and sound). VR has been repeatedly used in hospital contexts for reducing pain in burn patients, but it has never been used during surgery. With the present randomized controlled study we intended to verify the effectiveness of VR in reducing anxiety in patients undergoing ambulatory operations under local or regional (epidural) anaesthesia. Using a controlled experimental design, we tested the degree to which anxiety associated with surgery was reduced by distracting patients with immersive VR compared to a no-distraction control condition. In many cases this kind of operation provokes moderate pain and high level of anxiety, associated to physiological responses such as increasing of blood pressure and heart rate that can interfere with the surgical procedures. These symptoms are usually reduced with medical treatments that increase operation costs and often produce side effects. The other relevant innovation of this study regards the introduction of mobile phones in the operation room. Patients will be immersed in a relaxing environment wearing an HMD connected to a small Nokia phone. No computers, neither big screens or projections, are necessary to provide patients with VR.

METHOD

Subjects
Twenty one patients, 14 females and 7 males, aged between 17 and 81 years (mean = 49.6 ± 18) participated in the study. All patients underwent an ambulatory surgical operation at the General and Regional Hospital No. 25 of the IMSS in Mexico City (for a detailed list of the performed operations see tab.1). Patients were randomly divided in two groups: the experimental group (N = 11; 8 females and 3 males; mean age = 44.4 ± 13.5) and the control group (N = 10; 6 female and 4 males; mean age = 55.4 ± 21.2). The age difference between the two groups was not significant.

Immediately before the operation, patients included in the experimental group were instructed about the use of the HMD and VR and were asked to sign an informed consent.

Technical equipment
- Nokia N95: a mobile phone with up to 160 MB of internal memory. Display: Large 2.6” QVGA (240 x 320 pixels) TFT display with ambient light detector and up to 16 million colours. Operating system: Symbian OS; User Interface: S60 3rd edition; Dedicated Media Keys; Multimedia Menu. Mobile video: Video resolutions: up to VGA (640x480) at 30 fps; video clip length: limited by available memory; video file format .mp4. Music features: Digital music player - supports MP3/AAC/AAC+/eAAC+/WMA/M4A with playlists and equalizer; Integrated handsfree speaker. Connectivity: USB 2.0 via Mini USB interface and mass storage class support to support drag and drop functionality; Nokia PC Suite connectivity with USB, Infrared and Bluetooth wireless technology.
- HMD Vuzix iWear AV 920: Twin high-resolution 640x480 (920,000 pixels) LCD
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case Number</th>
<th>Group</th>
<th>Sex</th>
<th>Age</th>
<th>Anesthesia</th>
<th>Surgery</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Case 1</td>
<td>Experiment</td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>Local</td>
<td>Close surgical injury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 2</td>
<td>Experiment</td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>Local</td>
<td>Lipoma resection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 3</td>
<td>Experiment</td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Local</td>
<td>Cyst resection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 4</td>
<td>Experiment</td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>Local</td>
<td>Lipoma resection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 5</td>
<td>Experiment</td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>Regional</td>
<td>Inguinal Hernia repair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 6</td>
<td>Experiment</td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Regional</td>
<td>Inguinal Hernia repair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 7</td>
<td>Experiment</td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>Regional</td>
<td>Inguinal Hernia repair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 8</td>
<td>Experiment</td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>Regional</td>
<td>Epigastric hernia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 9</td>
<td>Experiment</td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>Local</td>
<td>Lipoma in abdomen wall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 10</td>
<td>Experiment</td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>Local</td>
<td>Lipoma in Jambe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 11</td>
<td>Experiment</td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>Regional</td>
<td>Left ing. Hernia repair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 1</td>
<td>Control</td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>Local</td>
<td>Nodules on the head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 2</td>
<td>Control</td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>Local</td>
<td>Left ing. hernia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 3</td>
<td>Control</td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>Local</td>
<td>Tenkoff catheter installation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 4</td>
<td>Control</td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>Local</td>
<td>Inguinal hernia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 5</td>
<td>Control</td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>Local</td>
<td>Umbilical hernia repair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 6</td>
<td>Control</td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>Local</td>
<td>Gynecomastia resection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 7</td>
<td>Control</td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>Local</td>
<td>Big umbilical hernia repair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 8</td>
<td>Control</td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>Regional</td>
<td>Left inguinal hernia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 9</td>
<td>Control</td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>Local</td>
<td>Lipoma in abdomen wall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 10</td>
<td>Control</td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>Regional</td>
<td>Umbilical hernia repair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 11</td>
<td>Control</td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>Regional</td>
<td>Left ing. Hernia repair</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tab.1: Epidemiological and clinical characteristic of the sample

Displays equivalent to a 62" screen viewed from 9 feet; iWear® 3D enabled for automatic 2D/3D control; no buttons required; Visor weighs 2.9 ounces; Can be worn with or without prescription eyeglasses; Removable, integrated speakers that can be upgraded or removed to allow you to plug in your own headsets; AccuTilt™ viewer pivots up to 15 degrees for comfortable viewing angle; Soft, comfortable, hypo-allergenic nosepiece extends up to 3/8"; Custom fit headstrap; Integrated rechargeable lithium ion battery allows approximately five hours of continuous operation; 60 Hz progressive scan update rate.
Virtual environment
A pre-recorded video of the Green Valley, a very relaxing environment showing a mountain landscape around a calm lake is presented together with the relaxing music and soft sounds (birds’ songs, water flowing, etc) (see fig.1). Patients have the impression to walk around the lake, they can observe the nature and virtually sit on a comfortable deck chair, in order to become easily relaxed.

Experimental procedure
Patients in the experimental group wore the HMD and the headphones connected to the Nokia N95 few minutes before the anaesthetic injection (see fig.3). The total length of the virtual relaxing presentation was 90 minutes- that was more of less the duration of the intervention. Patients in the control group did not receive any kind of virtual exposure.

Measures of anxiety
The patients’ self-ratings of anxiety were the primary dependent variables. Ratings were administered immediately before (T0), after 45 minutes (T1) and after 90 minutes of operation (T2). Measurement at T1 and T2 were taken during a brief (approximately 2 minutes) pause in operation. Patients gave ratings using 0-10 visual analogue scale for anxiety (VAS-A) (see fig.2).

RESULTS
At T0 all patients were asked to rate their level of anxiety on a scale of 0-10. Statistical analysis show that the level of anxiety did not differ between the two groups (t = 0.547, df = 19, p = 0.59). After 45 minutes the anxiety level significantly decreased in the VR group (t = 3.57, df = 10, p < 0.05), but not in the control group (t = 0.73, df = 9, p = 0.48), while after 90 minutes it decreased in both groups (t = 4.74, df = 10, p < 0.01; t = 2.37, df = 9, p < 0.05) (see fig.4). Moreover, comparing the two groups, we observed

---

**Fig.1**: A screenshot from the Green Valley

**Fig.2**: VAS-A. Patients were asked to answer the following question: Please indicate how much anxiety you are experiencing now (0 is no anxiety at all, 10 is the maximum level of anxiety you can experience)

**Fig.3**: (a) Cyst resection on the head; (b) Lipoma resection on the abdomen wall
that the reduction of anxiety between T0 and T2 was higher in the VR group (mean: 5.27 ± 3.69) than in the control group (mean: 2.2 ± 2.94) (t = 2.1, df = 19, p < 0.05).

No differences were found in anxiety reduction between males and females (t = 1.39, df = 19, p = 0.18). No correlations were found in the two groups between age and the decrease of anxiety (VR group: r = -0.115, n = 11, p = 0.735; control: r = 0.36, n = 10, p = 0.31).

The substantial limitations of this study are the quite small sample size, the lack of a blind experimental condition and the lack of the possibility to actively interact with the virtual environment. The latter feature could be relevant to increase the sense of presence, that is the impression to be immersed in the virtual environment, but it is difficult to be introduced in a surgical setting where patients are usually lying down and asked not to move.

In conclusion, this study presents an innovative and promising technique to reduce anxiety during surgical interventions, even if more studies are necessary to investigate its effectiveness in other kinds of operations and in larger numbers of patients.

REFERENCES


Stroke Rehabilitation using the Rehabilitation Gaming System (RGS): Initial Results of a Clinical Study.

Mônica S. Cameirão¹, Sergi Bermúdez i Badia¹, Esther Duarte Oller², and Paul F.M.J. Verschure¹,³

¹Laboratory of Synthetic Perceptive Emotive and Cognitive Systems (SPECs), Institut Universitari de l’Audiovisual (IUA), Universitat Pompeu Fabra, Barcelona, Spain
²Servei de Medicina Física i Rehabilitació, Hospital de L’Esperança, Barcelona, Spain
³Institució Catalana de Recerca i Estudis Avançats (ICREA), Barcelona, Spain

Abstract: In the last few years, Virtual Reality (VR) has shown to be a promising tool in neurorehabilitation that can be used to diagnose, monitor and induce functional recovery after lesions to the nervous system. We developed the Rehabilitation Gaming System (RGS), a VR tool for the rehabilitation of motor deficits of the upper extremities. This system combines movement execution with the observation of a correlated action by virtual limbs that are displayed in a first-person perspective. We hypothesize that through this visual-motor pathway we can promote cortical reorganization and enhance recovery following a lesion in the brain. The RGS is a multi-level adaptive tool that provides a task oriented training of graded complexity that is online adjusted to the capabilities of the patients. In addition, this system retains qualitative and quantitative information of the performance of the patient during the tasks, allowing for a detailed assessment of the deficits of the patients. We believe that all these properties make the RGS an appropriate tool for rehabilitative training. The RGS is currently being used in a randomized clinical study with two control conditions. Although at this moment the sample size is too small – only 2 patients completed the entire protocol – to draw final conclusions, we expect our system to have an impact in functional motor recovery, as well as in the management of daily living.

INTRODUCTION

In the last decade several Virtual Reality (VR) systems have been developed for the rehabilitation of motor deficits, with special emphasis in arm rehabilitation following stroke (see (Cameirao, Bermudez i Badia, & Verschure, 2008) and (Holden, 2005) for reviews). It is estimated that stroke is and will be one of the main causes of burden of disease during at least the next 20 years (Mathers & Loncar, 2006), and consequently there is a need to develop efficient rehabilitation strategies. Following a stroke recovery is possible by means of cortical plasticity, meaning that the surrounding areas of the lesion or the contralateral hemisphere take over lost functionality (Fisher, 1992; Nudo, Wise, Si-Fuentes, & Milliken, 1996). Therefore, rehabilitation after stroke mainly focuses in maximizing this effect. Different approaches can be found based on specific hypotheses such as intensive rehabilitation (Kwakkel et al., 2004), tasks directed training towards specific deficits (Krakauer, 2006), mirror therapy (Altschuler et al., 1999), constraint-induced movement therapy (Blanton, Wilsey, & Wolf, 2008), motor imagery (Gaggioli, Meneghini, Morganti, Alcaniz, & Riva, 2006), action observation (Erteft et al., 2007), etc. Here we can also find VR methods that often follow several of the above mentioned rehabilitation strategies. A number of studies point out the benefits of VR in stroke rehabilitation, suggesting an increased impact on recovery (Cameirao et al., 2008; Holden, 2005). However, the quantification of the effects of VR systems in patients and the understanding of the different parameters of the system is still very anecdotal. There is a need for developing scenarios that are not only based on the knowledge of the mechanisms of recovery, but that also take into account the individual responses of the subjects to the virtual task in order to deploy an optimal and individualized training.

We are investigating the impact of VR methods in stroke patients using the Rehabilitation Gaming System (RGS), a VR system for the rehabilitation of the motor deficits of the upper extremities
This system combines movement execution with the observation of correlated actions of virtual limbs that are displayed in a first-person perspective. We hypothesize that within such a scenario we can promote cortical reorganization and enhance and/or speed-up recovery. This could be achieved through the activation of undamaged primary or secondary motor areas (August et al., 2006), recruiting alternative motor networks such as the mirror neuron system (Rizzolatti & Craighero, 2004). In addition, the RGS has the advantage of offering a rehabilitative training that is online adapted to the capabilities of the patients. Moreover, it proposes tasks of different complexity at different stages of the rehabilitation period, and it allows a continuous quantitative monitoring of the patient over time. In a first study of the RGS with stroke patients we investigated performance and the transfer of movement deficits between real and virtual tasks (Cameirao, Bermudez i Badia, Zimmerli et al., 2007) and the effect of different task conditions on stress and arousal measurements (Cameirao, Bermudez i Badia, Mayank et al., 2007). We observed that our system retains qualitative and quantitative information of the patient’s performance during the tasks, allowing for a detailed assessment of a patient’s deficits.

The RGS is currently being used in the Hospital de L’Esperança in Barcelona for the rehabilitation of acute stroke patients in a randomized study with controls. Here we review the main properties of the RGS and report on some of the first results of the clinical study.

METHODS

Experimental Apparatus
The Rehabilitation Gaming System is composed by a PC with graphics accelerator, a 19 inches LCD display and a color CCD camera (Figure 1). The camera positioned on top of the display allows tracking color patches in specific points of the upper extremities (elbows and wrists) using a vision based motion capture system (AnTS) (a more detailed description of the tracking system can be found elsewhere (Cameirao, Bermudez i Badia, Zimmerli et al., 2007)). Finger flexion/extension is captured by means of 5DT data gloves (Fifth Dimension Technologies, Pretoria, South Africa) that use optic fiber technology to measure finger bending. The captured movements are mapped in real time onto the movements of a virtual character, which is rendered in a first-person perspective. The Torque Gaming Engine was chosen for the implementation of the game scenarios (www.garagegames.com). Thus, on the screen the user observes two virtual arms that move accordingly to his/her movements.

The basic virtual environment consists of a game where flying spheres move towards the user and have to be intercepted using the virtual arms. The difficulty of the task is modulated by the speed of the spheres, interval of appearance between consecutive spheres and the range of dispersion in the field of view. These parameters are computed in such a way that we adapt the difficulty of the task to the individual performance of the subject. Moreover, the proposed task has graded difficulty and specificity: a ‘Hitting’ task to train range of movement and speed; a ‘Grasping’ task to train finger flexure; and finally a ‘Placing’ task to train grasp, displacement and release. These tasks are sequentially presented to the patients at specific time periods during the study.

The task is always preceded by an evaluation phase that allows measuring the reaching distance, precision and speed of arm movements in real and virtual worlds (Cameirao, Bermudez i Badia, Zimmerli et al., 2007). First, the subject is asked to touch a sequence of targets marked on the table surface in a specific order. Second, the subject is asked to perform the same task in the virtual world using the virtual arms and a virtual replica of the table with the targets.

Figure 1. The Rehabilitation Gaming System. A subject faces a display with the arms resting on a table. The arm movements are tracked by a camera positioned on top of the display. The tracking system detects in real-time the position of the color patches located on the wrists and elbows. Data gloves are used to detect finger movements. This way, on the display two virtual
Study Protocol
The clinical study with stroke patients includes three different therapy conditions: the RGS group and two control conditions. Patients are randomly assigned to one of the three groups. For the first control group (Control A), the effect of the virtual visual stimulus is removed. Here subjects perform motor tasks as the one promoted by the RGS, but in the absence of the VR system. The tasks are performed on a table and include object manipulation, grasping and placement with increasing complexity. The second control group (Control B) controls for computer use and gaming effect. The subjects of this group perform non-specific games with the Nintendo Wii (Nintendo, Tokyo, Japan) which require upper limb motor control.

Each subject follows a 3 month program, with 3 weekly sessions of 20 minutes. The patients in the control groups perform the “real” evaluation phase of the RGS once per week. Thus, we also record quantitative information on the properties of the movements (range of movement, speed and precision) for these patients. Clinical evaluation of function is performed at admittance, at session 15 (approximately 5 weeks after the beginning of the study), month 3 (end of the program) and month 6 (follow-up). The evaluation scales include among others the Functional Independence Measure (FIM) (Keith, Granger, Hamilton, & Sherwin, 1987), the Barthel Index (Mahoney & Barthel, 1965), the Motricity Index (Collin & Wade, 1990), the Fugl-Meyer Assessment Test for the upper extremity (Fugl-Meyer, Jaasko, Leyman, Olsson, & Steglin, 1975) and the CAHAI (Chedoke Arm and Hand Activity Inventory) (Barreca et al., 2004).

RESULTS
The RGS allows us to record hand position, arm joint angles, finger flexure and event related game data (spheres hit, grasped and placed). Moreover, with the evaluation phase (see Methods) we can analyze the movements of paretic and non-paretic arms in real and virtual worlds.

In a pilot study with stroke patients we observed that our system clearly allows measuring the asymmetries between paretic and non-paretic arms, and that these were preserved in the virtual environment (Figure 2) (Cameirao, Bermudez i Badia, Zimmerli et al., 2007). This means that the RGS can be used for monitoring the evolution of a patient across sessions, that the properties of the movements are transferred from real to virtual worlds, and that the training in both worlds is similar.

Concerning the current randomized clinical study, to date 2 patients (1 RGS and 1 Control A) completed the 6 month protocol (3 months training + 3 months follow-up), 5 patients (2 RGS, 1 Control A and 2 Control B) completed the 3 months therapy, 3 patients (2 RGS and 1 Control B) reached the 5 weeks of therapy stage, and 4 patients (2 RGS and 2 Control A) are in the first weeks of therapy. To summarize, to date a total of 14 patients are involved in this study.

Here we show the data of the 2 patients that completed the entire protocol. The scores of four clinical scales, namely the Functional Independence Measure, the Motricity Index, the Fugl-Meyer Assessment Test for upper extremities and the Chedoke Arm and Hand Activity Inventory (CAHAI) were used to perform an analysis of the percentage of improvement over time (Figure 3). The patient in the RGS group had the following scores at admittance: motor FIM = 24, Motricity Index = 29, Fugl-Meyer = 23 and CAHAI = 14. The patient in the Control A group had the follow-
When we look at the improvement over time obtained for the motor part of the FIM we can see that both patients showed the same type of pattern (Figure 3a). On the other hand, on what concerns specific properties of the movements, evaluated by the Motricity Index and the Fugl-Meyer Assessment Test, the patient in the RGS group obtained better results in the Motricity Index at every time step (Figure 3b). On the Fugl-Meyer, the patient in Control A group presented a higher improvement at week 5, but then stabilized over the entire study period; the patient in the RGS group presented a sustained increase from week 5 until follow-up at week 24 (Figure 3c). Finally, the patient in the Control A group presented higher improvements in the Chedoke Arm and Hand Activity Inventory at the end of the protocol (Figure 3d). Although the data on two patients 1 on each group) is not enough to draw any conclusion, it helps us understanding that the analysis of the progress of the patients is ambiguous depending on what clinical scale we are considering. For instance, in the Motricity Index the patient in the RGS group had better results than the patient in the Control A group. However, this trend was opposite in the CAHAI. In these cases, the data obtained by the RGS (speed, range of movement and precision) can provide information that helps to solve ambiguity.

For the rest of the patients that are currently involved in the study but did not yet reach the follow-up stage, the data suggests that this VR therapy in the acute phase of stroke may have a measurable impact approximately from the second month on. Our data indicates that the RGS may induce a sustained improvement over the whole training period, whereas the control groups tend to stabilize at the second phase of the treatment.

CONCLUSIONS

Here we presented the Rehabilitation Gaming System (RGS), its design and the results of pilot studies and an ongoing clinical study. The RGS is a tool for the rehabilitation of motor deficits that has a number of properties that make it suitable for an appropriate rehabilitative training. First, it is built taking into account what is known about the mechanisms of recovery and correspondent efficient rehabilitation strategies. Second, it is VR based, allowing creating specific scenarios directed towards the disability in question. Third, the tasks follow a model that deploys an individualized training, adjusted to the capabilities of the user. Fourth, the tasks have increasing complexity and are presented to the patients at specific time periods in accordance with rehabilitation standards. And fifth, it allows continuous monitor-

Figure 3. Percentage of improvement in standard evaluation scales obtained at different stages - week 0 (admittance), week 5, week 12 (end of treatment) and week 24 (follow-up) - for two patients. a) Motor part of the Functional Independence Measure. b) Motricity Index for the upper extremity. c) Fugl-Meyer Assessment Test for the upper extremity. d) Chedoke Arm and Hand Activity Inventory.
ing of the patient to evaluate its progress over time during the rehabilitation program. Moreover, the same task performed in real and virtual worlds showed that performance and movement properties are transferred from real to virtual worlds, indicating the equivalence of training in the virtual world (Cameirao, Bermudez i Badia, Zimmerli et al., 2007).

The RGS is currently being used in a randomized clinical study with two control conditions. Although at this moment the sample size is too small to draw any conclusion, we expect our system to have an impact on functional motor recovery, as well as in the management of daily living. In the following months we intend to assess the impact of this technique in a larger number of patients using not only the clinical evaluation scales at different stages of the treatment but also the quantitative data delivered the RGS.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

This research is supported by the European project Presenccia (IST-2006-27731).

REFERENCES


**CONTACT**

Monica S. Camierão  
Laboratory of Synthetic Perceptive Emotive and Cognitive Systems (SPECS), Institut Universitari de l’Audiovisual (IUA), Universitat Pompeu Fabra, Barcelona, Spain  
E-mail: monica.cameirao@upf.edu
Pain Control During Wound Care For Combat-Related Burn Injuries Using Custom Articulated Arm Mounted Virtual Reality Goggles

Christopher Maani, MD1, Hunter G. Hoffman, Ph.D2, Peter A. DeSocio, DO3, Michelle Morrow1, Chaya Galin1, Jeff Magula2, Alan Maiers1 and Kathryn Gaylord1

1U.S. Army Institute of Surgical Research, Brooke Army Medical Center, Fort Sam Houston, TX.
2Human Interface Technology Laboratory and Department of Mechanical Engineering, University of Washington, WA., www.vrpain.com

Abstract: We describe the first two cases where virtual reality was added to usual pain medications to reduce excessive pain during wound care of combat-related burn injuries. Patient 1, a 22 year old male, suffered 3rd degree burns on 32% of his body, including his right hand, during a roadside bomb terrorist attack in Iraq. The nurse administered wound care to half of the right hand during VR and the other half of the same hand during no VR (treatment order randomized). This patient was the first to use a unique custom articulated arm mounted VR goggle system. Three 0-10 graphic rating scale pain scores for each of the two treatment conditions served as the primary dependent variables. The patient reported less pain when distracted with VR (e.g., "time spent thinking about pain" dropped from 100% during no VR to 15% during VR, "pain unpleasantness" ratings dropped from "moderate" (6/10) to "mild" (4/10). Wound care was "no fun at all" (0/10) during no VR but was "pretty fun" (8/10) during VR. However, Patient 1 reported no reduction in worst pain during VR. Patient 2 suffered 2nd and 3rd degree burns when his humvee was hit by a terrorist's rocket propelled grenade in Iraq. During his wound care debridement, "time spent thinking about pain" was 100% (all of the time) with no VR and 0 (none of the time) during VR, "pain unpleasantness" ratings dropped from "severe" (7/10) to "none", Worst pain dropped from "severe" (8/10) to mild pain (2/10). And fun increased from zero with no VR to 10 (extremely fun) during VR. Although preliminary, using a within-subjects experimental design, the present study provided evidence that immersive VR can be an effective adjunctive nonpharmacologic analgesic for reducing cognitive pain, emotional pain and the sensory component of pain of soldiers experiencing severe procedural pain during wound care of a combat-related burn injury.

INTRODUCTION

U.S. soldiers injured in Iraq with significant burns are treated at the U.S. Army Institute of Surgical Research (USAISR) in San Antonio, TX. The mean length of inpatient stay for burn patients at BAMC ISR is approx 25 days (Kauvar et al., 2006). Recovery often involves extensive outpatient physical therapy rehabilitation. Soldiers often move to San Antonio to continue their outpatient physical therapy for six months, a year or longer. Currently, wounded warfighters with severe burn wounds may have their bandages removed each day, so the wound can be inspected, cleaned and kept free of infection. Wounded warriors with severe burns remain conscious during daily wound care. Typically, they receive strong short-acting opioid analgesics and anxiolectics about twenty minutes prior to debridement (cleaning of dead skin from their healing burn wound). Despite early, aggressive use of opioid analgesics, patients frequently experience severe to excruciating pain during daily burn wound care (Carrougher et al., 2003). Excessive pain can increase the amount of time it takes caregivers to complete the wound care, and can increase how long the patient remains in the hospital before discharge. Clinical and laboratory studies of civilians have shown large drops in subjective pain during virtual reality (Hoffman et al., 2008; Hoffman 2004) and fMRI results with healthy volunteers show reductions in pain-related brain activity during VR analgesia (Hoffman et al, 2004). If VR reduces procedural pain in patients with combat-related injuries, this would be a valuable advance in combat casualty care with potential widespread military applications in the future. The two patients in this case report are the first to quantify whether VR distraction can reduce high levels of subjective pain reports in soldiers with combat-related burn injuries undergoing wound care and dressing change. Both patients used a unique articulated robotic-like arm that allowed the VR goggles to be
placed near the patient weightlessly, eliminating the need for the patient to put on a VR helmet and reducing the amount of surface contact needed with the patient (see Figure 1).

SUBJECT

Patient 1 was a U.S. Army soldier medically evacuated from Iraq to USAISR after suffering severe burns covering 32% of his body approximately 45 days prior to this intervention. While a passenger in a vehicle that was attacked by an improvised explosive device (roadside bomb), he experienced full thickness burns on his hands, arms, anterior and posterior chest and distal...
thighs. In the following weeks, donor skin was harvested from unburned portions of his body and transplanted as skin grafts to many of his severe burn wounds. In keeping with the standard practice, continuous wound care and frequent dressing changes were required to optimize the healing process.

A 10 minute segment of wound care to the patient's right hand, identified from previous days' procedures as being excessively painful, was divided into two equivalent five minute wound care segments. Pre-medication with two percocet tablets by mouth approximately 20 minutes prior to wound care served as the opioid analgesic for this session. During one of the five minute sessions he received no VR distraction (i.e., standard pre-medication only). During the other five minute treatment session the participant looked into the articulated arm mounted VR goggles and underwent wound care while experiencing immersive, interactive VR (randomized to receive VR first or second).

During two brief pauses in the wound care procedure (once after each five minute intervention period), the patient completed three subjective pain ratings using Graphic Rating Scales (GRS) labeled 0 – 10 with respect to the preceding 5 minutes of wound care. Such pain rating scales have been shown to be valid through their strong associations with other measures of pain intensity, as well as through their ability to detect treatment effects. The specific measures used in the current study were designed to assess the cognitive component of pain (amount of time spent thinking about pain), the affective component of pain (unpleasantness), and the sensory component of pain (worst pain). Affective and sensory pain are two separately measurable and sometimes differentially influenced components of the pain experience. Gracely et al. have shown ratio scale measures such as the labeled Graphic Rating Scales used in this study to be highly reliable. In addition, a GRS rating of "fun" during wound care was measured.

Patient 2, a 21 year old male, suffered 2nd and 3rd degree burns when his humvee was hit by a terrorist's rocket propelled grenade in Iraq. The explosion caused 2nd and 3rd degree burns on 15% of his body: lower back, flank, buttox, bilateral hands, bilateral upper arms. A 12 minute segment of wound care to the patient's right hand, identified from previous days’ procedures as being excessively painful was divided into two equivalent six minute wound care segments. Pre-medication with one fentanyl lollipop (400 mic) and two percocet tablets by mouth approximately 20 minutes prior to wound care served as the opioid analgesic for this session. During one of the six minute sessions he received no VR distraction (i.e., standard pre-medication only). During the other six minute treatment session the participant looked into the articulated arm mounted VR goggles and underwent wound care while experiencing immersive, interactive VR (randomized to receive VR first or second). During two brief pauses in the wound care procedure (once after each six minute intervention period), the patient completed three subjective pain ratings using Graphic Rating Scales (GRS) labeled 0 – 10 with respect to the preceding 6 minutes of wound care.

The VR system consisted of a Voodoo Envy laptop with NVIDIA GeForce Go 7900 GTX (512 MB) video card; Intel Core 2 Duo (T7400) CPU @ 2.16 GHz, 2 GB RAM @ 994 MHz. While in High Tech VR, each subject followed a pre-determined path, "gliding" through an icy 3-D virtual canyon (Figure 2). He 'looked' around the virtual environment and aimed via a mouse. He pushed a mouse trigger button to shoot virtual snowballs at virtual snowmen, igloos, and penguins (see www.vrpain.com). Each subject saw the sky when he looked up, a canyon wall when he looked to the left or right, a flowing river when he looked down, and heard sound effects (e.g., a splash when a snowball hit the river) mixed with background music by recording artist Paul Simon. Participants looked into a pair of Rockwell Collins SR-80 VR goggles (see www.imprintit.com) with a custom made neoprene blinder on top and sides which largely blocked his view of the real world. These VR goggles afforded approximately 80° diagonal field of view for each of the rectangular eyepieces with 100% overlap between the right and left eye images. The goggles were held in place near the patient's eyes by a custom made articulating arm mounting system.

RESULTS

Patient 1 reported less pain when distracted with VR (e.g., "time spent thinking about pain" dropped from 100% during no VR to 15% during VR, "pain unpleasantness" ratings dropped from "moderate" (6/10) to "mild" (4/10). Wound care
during VR was "pretty fun" (8/10) vs. "no fun at all" (0/10) during no VR and the patient reeported having a "moderate sense of going inside the computer-generated world" (6/10). VR did not reduce Worst pain (0% drop) in Patient 1.

Patient 2 reported that during his wound care debridement, Time spent thinking about pain was 100% with no VR and 0 with VR, "pain unpleasantness" ratings dropped from "severe" (7/10) with no VR to "none" during VR. Worst pain dropped from "severe" (8/10) with no VR to mild pain (2/10) during VR. And fun increased from zero with no VR to 10 during VR. Patient 2 reported having "a strong sense of going inside the computer-generated world" (8/10). Both patients and their wound care nurses noted that they would prefer VR be available for subsequent dressing changes as they found it to be helpful as an adjunctive modality for pain control.

**DISCUSSION**

The results of these two case studies demonstrate that immersive VR reduced the reported amount of time patients with a combat-related burn injury spent thinking about their pain and VR reduced pain unpleasantness. VR did not reduce patient one's worst pain rating during his burn wound care. But VR did reduce patient two's worst pain from severe (a rating of 8) to mild (a rating of 2). Although case studies are scientifically inconclusive and controlled studies are needed, these results provide the first available evidence that VR can reduce severe acute pain during medical procedures (wound care and dressing changes) in patients with combat-related burn injuries. Because excessive acute pain during medical procedures for combat-related injuries remains a widespread medical problem, and our preliminary results support the notion that VR might prove valuable for pain control in combat trauma patients, additional research on this modality with this patient population is warranted.

**ACKNOWLEDGMENTS**

This study was funded by U.S. Army Institute of Surgical Research, with help from the Gustavus and Louise Pfieffer Research Foundation, and the Scan Design Foundation by Inger and Jens.
Bruun. Thanks to CPT Charles D. Quick, (USAISR), Nancy Molter RN, MN, Ph.D. (USAISR) and SGT Darren Hall (USAISR) for their assistance implementing this technology in the Burn Center, and to COL Karl E Friedl, Ph.D., (Director of TATRC) Jean-Louis Belard, MD, Ph.D., (TATRC), singer/songwriter Paul Simon (New York), and Senator Kay Bailey Hutchison (Texas) for their encouragement.

REFERENCES


New Assessment for Old Addictions
The Use of Virtual Reality in Alcoholism

Elena Gatti, Riccardo C. Gatti, Tiziana Lops, Rosanna Massari, Cinzia Sacchelli, and Giuseppe Riva

Correspondence: Elena Gatti
Department of Psychology, Catholic University of Milan, Italy
elena.gatti@unicatt.it

The assessment with alcohol-dependent subjects involves the use of a traditional case history. Semi-structured interview is the main approach used to explore the circumstances that have led to the first appointment being made and exploring the alcoholic’s history. But, this procedure could be considered threatening for the patients because they may be coming with the expectation that if they admit the reality of their behaviour they are putting themselves at risk. The patients may feel that they are exposing themselves to the reaction of a person they do not know, and they may be afraid of being demeaned by a stranger (Edwards, Marshall & Cook, 2006). The case history obtained will then be filtered through these defences and may be inaccurate. These risks are dangerous for the assessment of the individual and for his/her therapy program; so the use of Virtual Reality (VR) could be a way to reduce these risks. The aim of this study is to explore the use of VR and its empowerment in a case-history setting. The sample is composed of 40 alcohol-dependent patients (20 experimental group and 20 control group) asking for treatment to the Italian National Service Care. We administered to the experimental group two self-report questionnaires (Self efficacy scale and MAC 2-A) at the start and at the end of the assessment, and a VR protocol based on four different virtual environments (park, apartment, workplace and restaurant). The control group completed only two questionnaires at the first and last appointment. All the patients edited Eysenk Personality Inventory, too. Although the study is in progress, preliminary results show that the sense of self-efficacy and the motivation for change increases in the final session only in experimental group. The patients enrolled in the VR protocol were more available to start a therapy and they are more oriented to “Action” than the control group. Furthermore, the experimental group was more satisfied with the new assessment form. These preliminary results indicate that VR could be a new instrument to assess alcohol-dependent patients, because the procedure is easy to administer and gives a lot of information about many aspects of patients’ past and present life, relationships, family history, attitudes, intentions and drinking habits.

Factors Affecting Cyber-Café Addiction in Undergraduate Students in Taiwan

Hui-Jen Yang, Justin S. Lay, and Yun-Long Lay

Correspondence: Hui-Jen Yang
National Chin-Yi University of Technology, Taiwan
Email: yanghj@ncut.edu.tw

Cyber-café activity became one of the most important entertainment activities in the Taiwanese society in the last couple of years. Unfortunately, it also created some serious social problems. However, there is little understanding of the factors affecting the behavior of cyber-café addiction. This article focuses on the impact of family factors on cyber-café activity. Collected data were used to study the effects of family environment such as parental support and socioeconomic status (SES), internet self-efficacy, and failure tolerance on cyber-café addiction in undergraduate students. A questionnaire method by self-administered technique was used in this research. Multiple regression analysis was used to analyze the hypotheses. Hypotheses results showed Internet self-efficacy, failure tolerance, and parental support have predictive power over cyber-café addiction. Some implications of the results on cyber-café addiction are also discussed in this study.

Current Trends in Videogames and Rehabilitation
Information and communication technologies offer innovative solutions for rehabilitating sensory-motor and cognitive skills (Wiederhold and Wiederhold, 2004) in support of or substitution for traditional retraining techniques (LoPresti, Mihaileidis, and Kirsch, 2004), and with the possibility to address also children (e.g. attention deficit hyperactivity disorder, Klingberg et al., 2005) and elderly people (e.g. Rebok, Carlson and Langbaum, 2007).

frequently used medium is Virtual Reality (VR), namely a digital simulated world that the user can navigate with or without the use of immersive devices (head mounted display, gloves, ..); VR affords stimulus and difficulty control, real-time feedback, cuing stimuli, autonomous exploration and practice, impairments-adapted interfaces, data collecting, safe setting, motivating factors, low cost environments (Riva et al. 2004, for a review on VR and Cybertherapy; Rizzo and Kim, 2005). The need for science-based rehabilitation games especially designed to improve various cognitive abilities has been well received by the game industry, as shown by the Brain Age™ software produced for Nintendo DS (http://www.touchgenerations.com) and based on the research of Kawashima (e.g. Kawashima et al., 2005). Other instances are ‘Lumosity’ (http://www.lumosity.org), designed to train visual attention (Scanlon, Drescher and Sarkar, 2007) and working memory (Sarkar, Drescher and Scanlon, 2007), or ‘MindFit’ capable of enhancing cognitive skills above classic computer games (Korczyñ, Peretz, Aharonson and Giladi, 2007). The authors of this paper are working at a project to design and develop rehabilitation games with Nintendo Wii, and improve attention, working memory, sensory and motor control. The game training should enhance also motivation by exploiting competition and collaboration.

A Second Life for Telehealth: Prospects for the Use of Massively Multiplayer Online Games in Clinical Psychology

Correspondence: Luciano Gamberini
HTLab, Dip. of General Psychology, University of Padova, Padova, Italy.
luciano.gamberini@unipd.it

Alessandra Gorini, Andrea Gaggioli, and Giuseppe Riva

Correspondence: Giuseppe Riva
Applied Technology for Neuro-Psychology (ATNP) Lab., Istituto Auxologico Italiano, Milan, Italy giuseppe.riva@unicatt.it

Thanks to the enormous diffusion of the World Wide Web (WWW), telepsychology, and telehealth in general, are becoming accepted and validated methods for the treatment of many different healthcare concerns. Telehealth services provides several advantages for both clinicians and patients: they have the potential to increase the range of services that therapists currently offer and the populations they treat, expanding access, increasing the quality of health care, allowing the delivery of health information and services across geographical distances, and reducing the costs of interventions. The emergence of Massively Multiplayer Online Games (MMOGs) may provide a useful approach towards the implementation of multi-user applications in telehealth. MMOGs are collaborative virtual environments characterized by the simultaneous presence of multiple users within the same simulated space, who can communicate using local chat, voice, instant messaging, and in some cases gestures and movements. Results of recent studies about avatar-based social interaction provide support to the hypothesis that MMOGs are able to convey high feelings of presence and co-presence, which increases the feeling of togetherness of remote users that are connected through some form of telecommunication medium. The aim of the present study is to investigate the possibility of using Second Life, one of the most famous MMOG in the world, to guarantee continuity in psychological support to a patient who, after some years from the beginning of the therapy, moved to another city far away from his therapist. After a brief training during which the patient and the therapist create their own avatars and explore the Second Life world, they will virtually meet each other in a private island, created for this purpose. A series of half hour sessions will be conducted. After each session both of them will be asked to fill some questionnaires about their experiences and to write down their impressions and comments. Data is being collected and results will be ready in a few months for the inclusion within this manuscript and in the conference presenta-
tion. However, limitations regarding the addictive nature of such games and the questions related to privacy and personal security will be also discussed.

Lessons Learned from Treating 200 Motor Vehicle Accident Victims with Videogames.

David Walshe

Correspondence:
David Walshe
St Stephens Hospital Cork/University College Cork.
davidgmw@yahoo.com

There are practical and safety issues when using Exposure Therapy (ET) in-vivo in the treatment of driving phobia following after a Motor Vehicle Accident (MVA) and a literature review suggests that this is rarely used as a treatment modality. At Cork, we developed a driving simulation programme based on the use of driving videogames projected onto a large screen (VRET) and published data supporting its use. We have continued to use this programme over the past 6 years and here reflect on 'lessons learned'. The last 50 consecutive patient charts were reviewed to confirm clinical impressions.

Some Observations.

1. Driving phobia for MVA victims is almost invariably an ‘Accident Phobia’ and should be treated accordingly.
2. There are usually 2 components to the phobia, a fear of driving and a fear of passenger travel. Both aspects of the phobia require treatment with the number of hour-long treatment sessions required ranging from 3-20. (Average 7 sessions.)
3. Most patients immerse with suitable driving videogames as noted by the induction of an anxiety reaction. Videogames provide a more suitable medium than VR and the software is better and cheaper for simulating driving accidents.
4. Most patients have more than one diagnosis e.g. P.T.S.D., G.A.D., Major Depression, Panic Disorder will slow progress unless it is treated; Medication is often useful in treatment of these disorders.
5. You can lead a horse to water but you can’t make it drink... The patient must be motivated to return to driving or you will fail. Need to set realistic targets.
6. In trauma work litigation often a stumbling block to successful treatment but to a lesser extent with phobic patients.
7. Some patients find simulations too immersive with marked anxiety/panic reactions that do not readily habituate despite prolonged exposure. DVD’s/ Videotapes a useful adjunct to therapy.
8. Most patients respond to treatment but often a residue of fear remains. Do not oversell the programme.

These and other observations will be illustrated with clinical cases.

Virtual Reality Gaming for Treadmill Training: Improving Functional Ambulation in Children with Cerebral Palsy

Karen Kott and Gianluca De Leo

Correspondence:
Karen Kott
School of Physical Therapy, Old Dominion University, Norfolk, VA, USA
kkott@odu.edu

For children with cerebral palsy (CP), the acquisition, refinement and retention of ambulatory skills remains a primary focus of physical therapy programs. The use of the treadmill for ambulation training has been shown to be feasible for children with CP making an impact on the spatiotemporal parameters of gait. However, one limitation of the treadmill is that it is not seen as a functional activity especially to children; it may appear more like work. Another limitation is the amount of ambulation training time that is required to impact the parameters of gait. The tedium of treadmill walking may not be stimulating sufficient to keep a child interested in walking long enough to make a significant impact. Play is a meaningful activity to children and it is a common way they learn to move and interact. Virtual reality (VR) has the potential to provide the missing element of play in practice on the treadmill. The purposes of this study was 1) to design and develop a VR game based system to enhance treadmill training; 2) to test the use of VR game based system as a motivational tool to enhance ambulation training on the treadmill and 3) to determine if there is any improvement in the children’s func-
tional ambulation status. The Standardized Walking Obstacle Course (SWOC) is a tool for testing functional ambulation in children with CP and it was utilized in this project for a pre-post test study design. The storyboard of the game was based on a child's story that included a princess and a dragon. To achieve the goal of rescuing the princess, positive reinforcement was provided at uneven intervals. This reinforcement was given as the child met characters along the way making supportive messages and by earning points. Points accumulated in the concrete form of diamonds and coins that were adhered to the magic shirt that the child wore. We believe that the magic shirt helped the child feel more im- mersed in the game. The VR game-based system was developed by the use of Lightwaves. Background music tracks were purchased in order to comply with copyright laws. A set of scenes (each 15 minutes long) were created. After designing the scenes, the video segments were rendered on a cluster of nine computers. Total rendering time was approximately 2 weeks for 24/7. The video segments were then combined in different groups. After editing and inserting music background and objects, there were 15 packets of DVDs for a total of 9 hours of treadmill training. Preliminary results of three children with CP showed that the VR game-based system is well accepted. All of the subjects completed the 9 hours of training. None of the children had ever walked that length of time on a treadmill. The initial speed of the treadmill was based on each child’s preferred walking speed and increased as tolerated. The SWOC showed improvements in children's functional ambulation status. Verbal feedback received from the children, parents, researcher, and student assistants involved with the training was both positive and constructive.

Stroke Rehabilitation using the Rehabilitation Gaming System (RGS)

Mónica da Silva Cameirão, Sergi Bermúdez i Badia, Esther Duarte Oller and Paul F.M.J. Verschure

Correspondence:
Mónica da Silva Cameirão
SPECS (Laboratory for Synthetic, Perceptive, Emotive and Cognitive Systems), Universitat Pompeu Fabra, Edifici La Nau, Tànager, 135, 08018 Barcelona, Spain
monica.cameirao@upf.edu

Stroke is a troublesome cause of dysfunction that will remain one of the main causes of disability and burden of disease, at least over the next 20 years. As a consequence, there is a need to in- vestigate new neurorehabilitation strategies that can promote and accelerate the recovery of the deficits caused by stroke. Ideally, these should be grounded in the understanding of the neuronal organization of healthy and diseased brain. In this context, Virtual Reality (VR) arises as a promising tool that can be used to diagnose, monitor and induce functional recovery after lesions to the nervous system. VR based approaches have the advantage that precise tasks can be defined on the basis of explicit hypothe- ses on the mechanisms underlying recovery. So far, several systems based on different para- digms and therapy concepts have been pro- posed, suggesting an increased impact on reha- bilitation. We developed the Rehabilitation Gaming System (RGS), a VR tool that is currently being tested in the specific domain of the rehabilita- tion of motor deficits of the upper limbs. This sys- tem combines movement execution by the pa- tient with the observation of a correlated action of virtual limbs that are displayed in a first-person perspective. The core hypothesis is that within such a scenario we can recruit the mirror neuron system, a specific population of neurons that discharge both during goal oriented action execution and observation of the same action when performed by others. We hypothesize that through this bi-modal visuo-motor pathway we can pro- mote cortical reorganization and accelerate and enhance recovery following lesions to the motor system. The main components of the RGS are a custom made vision based motion tracking sys- tem, a gaming engine, data gloves and a conven- tional LCD display. The tracking system detects color patches located on the wrists and elbows of the subjects while a biomechanical model of the upper body allows for the reconstruction of the movements. These movements are subsequently mapped in real-time to the movements of a virtual character. The proposed task has graded difficulty and specificity: a 'Hitting' task to train stability, range of movement and speed; a ‘Grasping’ task to train end-point placement and finger flexure; and finally a ‘Placing’ task to train grasp, displacement and release. In a preliminary study of the RGS with stroke patients we investigated performance and the transfer of movement deficits between real and virtual tasks. We ob- served that our system retains qualitative and
quantitative information of the patient’s performance during the tasks, allowing for a detailed assessment of a patient’s deficits. Here we will report on our initial results with the clinical impact study of the RGS with acute stroke patients in a controlled randomized study. We will in particular discuss the quantitative longitudinal impact of our system, the validity of our underlying hypotheses, and the relationship between the patient’s profile and their recovery dynamics.

Low Cost Webcam and Off The Shelf Game Interfaces to Produce VR Systems for Motor Rehabilitation After Traumatic Brain Injury, Spinal Cord Injury and Amputation

Sheryl Flynn, Belinda Lange, Shih-Ching Yeh, and Albert ‘Skip’ Rizzo

Correspondence:
Albert ‘Skip’ Rizzo
Institute for Creative Technologies, University of Southern California
arizzo@usc.edu

Current research indicates that TBI-related loss of motor function can be recovered or improved via a repetitive task-oriented motor training regimen that practices activities targeting specific relevant movement, and is intensified in a hierarchical fashion based on patient progress. Early research suggests that Virtual Reality game-based technology can be used to improve motor skill rehabilitation of functional deficits including reaching, hand function and walking. However, clinic and home-based systems need to be affordable and easy to deploy and maintain, while still providing the interactional fidelity required to produce the meaningful motor rehabilitation activity needed to foster transfer to the real world. High-end laboratory-based systems do not meet cost and deployability requirements. This paper will discuss the initial set up and preliminary findings of a Virtual Reality and game-based motor rehabilitation area within a Physical Therapy Clinic for patients with Spinal Cord Injury (SCI), Traumatic Brain Injury (TBI) and Amputation. The VR systems chosen for this research were the Sony PlayStation® 2 EyeToyTM, Nintendo® WiiTM, and Novint® FalconTM and a Light tracking system developed at the Institute for Creative Technologies. The main purpose of this research was to 1) define the game/model characteristics that are enjoyed most by the players; 2) develop new games, or manipulate the current games to address these user-defined characteristics; 3) develop and start a training protocol that will improve strength, sensation, balance, cognition, reaction time, endurance, and/or function. This presentation will discuss the findings from the first phase of the study. This first phase, currently in progress, is a focus study consisting of 15 participants with SCI (n = 5), TBI (n = 5) and amputation (n = 5). Participants are provided with demonstrations of the light tracking system and standard games from the Sony PlayStation® 2 EyeToyTM, Nintendo® WiiTM, and Novint® FalconTM. Participants are then asked to complete a questionnaire regarding their perception on the each system’s usability, appeal and enjoyment. The participants are then able to use each of the systems for approximately five minutes at a time to avoid fatigue. A final questionnaire is then completed by participants regarding their perception of each of the systems and they are then given the opportunity to provide ideas or comment about what they would like from each of the systems or games. The findings from this focus group will be discussed in terms of what each group of participants (SCI, TBI and amputee) liked and disliked about each of the systems following observation of the investigators using the systems and then following their own experience with each of the systems. The future directions of the research will also be discussed. It is anticipated that this study will develop Virtual Reality game-based tools that can be used for motor rehabilitation training within clinics or as part of a home-based exercise regime.

Brain-Computer Interface for Virtual Reality Control

Christoph Guger, Chris Groenegress, Clemens Holzner, Günter Edlinger, and Mel Slater

Correspondence:
Christoph Guger
G.tec Medical Eengeneering, Guger Technologies OEG, Herbersteinstrasse 60, 8020 Graz, Austria, guger@gtec.at

A brain-computer interface (BCI) is a new communication channel between the human brain and a computer. Applications of BCI systems comprise the restoration of movements, communication and environmental control. Within this study experiments were made, which used the
BCI system to control or to navigate in Virtual Environments (VE) just by thoughts. BCI experiments for navigation in VR were conducted so far with (i) synchronous BCI and (ii) asynchronous BCI systems. The synchronous BCI analyzes the EEG patterns in a predefined time window and has 2-3 degrees of freedom. This means if the subject imagines e.g. foot movement it can move forward, if it imagines right hand movement it can turn right and with left hand movement it can turn left. The asynchronous BCI analyzes the EEG signal continuously and if a specific event is detected then the control signal is generated. If the subject imagines e.g. foot movement it is moving forward as long as the foot imagination is detected. Both systems are currently limited to 1-3 degrees of freedom and therefore a fast control mechanism can not be realized. Here we show that BCI systems can also be realized for VR control with a high degree of freedom and high information transfer rate. Therefore we implemented a so called P300 based BCI system. Such a P300 system analyzes the P300 EEG response that can be detected if an unlikely event occurs. The systems shows between 20 and 45 commands on a computer screen and the commands are highlighted in a random order. Whenever the target command is flashing up, the P300 response can be detected and a control command is initiated. In order to control a VR implementation of a house, commands for TV control, playing music, making telephone calls, navigation in the house, controlling windows and doors,... were implemented. First experiments in the CAVE system showed that the new P300 based BCI system allows a very reliable control of the VR system. Of special importance is the possibility to select very rapidly the specific command out of many different choices. This eliminates the usage of decision trees as previously done with BCI systems. More generally the work showed that BCI systems can also be used for goal oriented systems. This means instead of controlling a robot with move up, move up, turn left, turn left, ... commands the BCI system allows to send a command like grasp the glass of water and put it onto the table. This is a more natural way and faster way of controlling something.

Brain Activity during Handshake with a Virtual Avatar; A Preliminary Study

Hyeongrae Lee, Jeonghun Ku, Wonho Lee, Kiwan Han, Jinsick Park, Kang Jun Yoon, Jae-Jin

Kim, In Young Kim, and Sun I. Kim

Correspondence: hensgi@bme.hanyang.ac.kr

The advent of virtual avatars enables an object to act as the user in virtual environments (VEs). Virtual avatars have recently begun to be used in social psychological research. Social cognitive neuroscience also benefits considerably by using animated virtual agents. But, in previous neuroscience studies using virtual avatars, the virtual avatar did not react to the user’s behaviors but just act unrelated the user’s intention. Therefore, in this study, we purpose that develop the VEs for social cognitive neuroscience study in which the avatars react to the user behavior and apply to the subjects. In order to investigate this purpose, we performed an fMRI study using a VE where an avatar accepted or rejected the user's offer. In the first phase, the other virtual avatar appears in front of the user in the VE, and then the user offers his (or her) hand to the avatar. My virtual avatar’s hand motion synchronized with the subject’s hand motion by calculating the position of maker on the subject’s right hand. In the second phase, the other virtual avatar reacts to the user’s behavior, acceptance action or rejective action. Of the twelve pair of avatars used in the VE, each pair avatars has acceptance action and rejective action with different clothes. The favor of the virtual avatars is balanced as neutral. For the fMRI experiment, three normal health right handed subjects were recruited. The fMRI scan was conducted with 1.5T machine (GE Medical System). After fMRI experiment, subjects were asked to complete the questionnaire about the user’s feelings toward the other virtual avatars. The fMRI data were analyzed with AFNI and data from the other virtual avatar acting duration. In result of questionnaire the user feels the other avatar's acceptance action as positive and suitable. In contrast, the user feels that the other avatar’s rejective action is negative and disappointing. In result of fMRI analysis, the primary visual area, the visual association area, the SMA, the premotor area, the cerebellum, etc. activate in common with the other avatar's acceptance action and rejective action. The temporal pole related to unpleasant emotions more activate during the other avatar’s rejective actions contrasted to acceptance actions. The middle frontal area and inferior frontal area were more activate during the other avatar’s acceptance actions contrasted to rejective actions. This fMRI results in
the user’s perception and recognition of not only the virtual avatar’s appearances and motions but also emotions and social meanings. These results show that the subject recognizes not only avatars as social objects but also avatar’s action as socially meaningful action. In this study, we develop the VEs for social cognitive neuroscience study showing that it is possible to interact with the virtual avatars reacting to the user’s behavior. The social interaction methods would be practicable in various social cognitive neuroscience studies.

A fMRI Study for 'Feeling of Telepresence' While Watching a Movie

Jinsick Park, Jeonghun Ku, Hyeong Rae Lee, Dan Bi Choi, Il Ho Park, M, Kiwan Han, Kang Joon Yoon, Jae-Jin Kim, In Young Kim, and Sun I. Kim

Correspondence: Jinsick Park
Department of Biomedical Engineering, Hanyang University, Seoul, Korea
j_s_park@bme.hanyang.ac.kr

Have you felt totally immersed while watching a movie? Or have you felt as if you were physically with contacts on the other line during a teleconference? The term of telepresence refers the feeling of 'being there' through a form of media. As various technologies such as teleconference emerge, the feeling of telepresence at various experimental settings was investigated with behavioral characteristics and subjective scores. The feeling of telepresence represents one's state of being fully immersed in a situation and felt in another place provided by a media. During the feeling of telepresence, the person feels somehow dissociated from the surroundings, which might be due to a distortion of the sense of self-location, self-awareness and embodiment. In this paper, we aimed to investigate the neural correlates associated with the feeling of telepresence through analyzing brain mechanisms. We investigated the neural correlates associated with the feeling of telepresence while experiencing stimuli provided by a media. The ANCOVA analysis prominently revealed the brain areas which are related to the feeling of telepresence. They were the right precuneus, the left anterior cingulated cortex, the left supramarginal gyrus, and the right parahippocampal gyrus. They could be part of functional network for generating another place in imagination, generating reflective self-awareness, and associating with the spatial mislocalization of the self in relation to the physical body. The neural correlates represented in this study showed that telepresence could be explained with brain mechanism regarding the generation of a virtual place and localizing the self into the generated place.

The Future Direction of Coherent Human-Machine Vision Systems

Yang Cai
Carnegie Mellon University

Despite the rapid development of cyber technologies, today we still have very limited attention and communication bandwidth to process the increasing information flow. The goal of the Cognitive Display is to develop a context-aware filter to match the information load with particular needs and capacities. The functions include: bandwidth-resolution, trade-off, and user context modeling. From the empirical lab studies, it is found that the resolution of images can be reduced in orders of magnitude if the viewer knows what is looking for particular features. The adaptive display queue is optimized with real-time operational conditions and user's inquiry history. Instead of measuring the operator's behavior directly, ubiquitous computing models are developed to anticipate the user's behavior deriving from the operational environment data. A case study of the video stream monitoring for transit security is discussed in this paper. In addition, the presentation addresses the future direction of coherent human-machine vision systems.

The ETIOBE Project: A Supporting System for Children Obesity

Rosa M.Baños, Cristina Botella, Álvaro Frías, Mariano Alcañiz, Ausias Cebolla, Ernestina Etchemendy, Soledad Quero, and Sabrina Andreu

Correspondence: Rosa M. Baños
Universidad de Valencia
banos@uv.es
The aim of ETIOBE project is to develop a cognitive-behavioural program for the treatment of obesity in children supported by new technologies (Internet, virtual reality) in order to potentate the efficacy and efficiency of the treatment program. Specifically, the system pretends to improve the treatment adherence by strengthening the auto-control mechanisms in the patients, in order to achieve the maintenance of therapeutic gains (change in eating habits and physical activity) and to prevent relapses by restoring healthy life habits. ETIOBE consists of a tele-therapy system that includes three main applications: Clinician Supporting Application. This application facilitates the therapists to personalize the acting-intervention protocol, according to the specific characteristics to each patient. Home Supporting Application. This application permits the communication between the child and parents with the therapist from home. With this system the child will also have access to the therapeutic contents stated by the therapist and to do some of the therapy assignments. Mobile Supporting Application. This application permits the child, by using mobile devices, to self-register in the context and real time and to access from the therapeutic advices and instructions using a “virtual agent”. In the present work a detailed description of the system is presented.

VR-Enhanced Treatment of Emotional Eating in Obese Female In-patients: A Follow-up Study

Gian Mauro Manzoni, Alessandra Preziosa, Alessandra Gorini, Francesco Pagnini, Gian Luca Cesa, Gianluca Castelnuovo, Enrico Molinari, and Giuseppe Riva

Correspondence:
Gian Mauro Manzoni
Istituto Auxologico Italiano IRCCS, Psychology Research Laboratory, Ospedale San Giuseppe
gm.manzoni@auxologico.it

To help obese individuals to cope and manage the negative emotions related to emotional eating, we developed and tested a VR-enhanced therapeutic protocol integrating different clinical components: progressive muscular relaxation, deep breathing exercises, cognitive-behavioural auto-monitoring technique. Further, it includes some elements from emotion-focused therapy: emotion awareness and the induction of good feelings. Specifically, it is composed by 12 clinical and training sessions: nine VR-based (6 relaxing and 3 exposing to stressful situations) and three therapist-based (psychological support). During the VR sessions, subjects are immersed in the “Green Valley” - a virtual mountain valley - in which they experience and learn relaxation by applying different relaxation techniques, listening to different therapeutic and relaxing narratives. The protocol includes also self-administered sessions, during which individuals continue relaxation exercises individually through the support of a multimedia mobile phone: they experience a video of the mountain valley matched with a relaxing narrative. The clinical treatment lasts two weeks and is administered in 12 daily sessions. The aim of this 3 months follow-up study is to explore the mid term effects on BMI, emotional eating, trait-anxiety, depression and eating control. To assess the hypothesized mid term effect of the protocol, three conditions are compared: VR treatment; a similar relaxing protocol not supported by VR technology and a control condition. The questionnaires considered are the Trait version of State-Trait Anxiety Inventory (STAI-Y), the Emotional Overeating Questionnaire Revised (EOQ-R), the Weight Efficacy Life-Style Questionnaire (WELSQ) and the Beck Depression Inventory (BDI) Up-to-date, we have received follow-up data from 30 participants out of 60. Data analysis will start after receiving a number of follow-up responses as high as possible and the results will be ready in few months for inclusion in this manuscript and in the conference presentation.

A Virtual Arm to Stop Smoking: A Comparative Study

Benoît Girard, Vincent Turcotte and Stéphane Bouchard

Correspondence:
Benoît Girard
GRAP, Clinic of occupational psychology, Jonquière, Canada
g.r.a.p@videotron.ca

We reported in a pilot study presented at last year’s Cybertherapy Conference (Girard & Turcotte, 2007) that using an action-cue exposure strategy in virtual reality (ACE-VR; crushing virtual cigarettes) might be useful in the treatment of tobacco addiction. We are pursuing research
in this area with a randomized control trial based on 90 smokers who will receive a brief psychosocial smoking cessation program (25 people are enrolled so far and we expect to finish the study before the conference). During the first four weeks of an eight-session psychoeducational and motivational program, all participants will be immersed in VR. During the immersions in VR, 45 of the participants will use a virtual arm to catch and crush virtual cigarettes. The other half of the sample will use the virtual arm to catch virtual fruits (control condition). The smoking frequency, and abstinence, will be assessed with a daily diary and exhaled carbon monoxide tests (the CO2 tests will provide an objective confirmation of the abstinence reported in the diaries). The success the program will be based on the number of subjects who quit or reduced their smoking frequency. The severity of addiction will be assessed with two questionnaires, the Fagerstrom and the Horn tests. Craving and withdrawal effects will be measured with the Minnesota Nicotine Withdrawal Scale (MNWS) and the Brief Questionnaire of Smoking Urges (QSU-Brief) at the baseline and at the visits from weeks 1 through 4, 6, 12 and at the end of the program. Before the VR immersion, the Immersive Tendencies Questionnaire will be administered and after each VR session participants will fill two questionnaires addressing presence and cybersickness. The comparative impact of both treatments will be tested with repeated measures ANOVAs (and planned contrasts) with sufficient power to detect medium effect sizes.

The main goal of our study is to show that crushing virtual cigarettes can boost the impact of a behavioral program dedicated to cigarette addiction. We will present at CT13 the results of data collected up to the first and third months follow up.

Psychophysiological Aspects of Tobacco Use and Craving

Leigh W. Jerome, Patricia J. Jordan, and Rebekah Rodericks

Correspondence:
Leigh W. Jerome
Institute for Triple Helix Innovation
leigh.jerome@triplehelixinstitute.org

Studies of smokers in both laboratory and naturalistic environments have confirmed a positive relationship between exposure to smoking cues and measurable changes in subjective and physiological responses (e.g., Baumann & Sayette, 2006; Bordnick, Graap, Copp, Brooks, & Ferrer, 2005; Dols, Willems, van den Hout, & Bittoun, 2000; Harakeh, Engels, van Baaren, & Scholte, 2007). The craving to smoke seems to increase particularly in the presence of smoking-related cues (Carter & Tiffany 1999) and has led to cue exposure research aimed at stimulating craving in participants under a myriad of conditions. This study uses principles of cue exposure and non-invasive sensors to investigate the biometric signature associated with elicited arousal and tobacco craving. It is anticipated that comparisons of physiological responses to arousal and tobacco craving in different groups may enable researchers to differentiate arousal due to stress reactivity and craving. Although the study is not aimed at advancing the cue reactivity literature per se, there are several gaps in this field that the proposed study may be able to bridge. For example: Can physiological responses to cue exposure be used to predict behavior? How do physiological arousal/craving patterns differ between deprived smokers and non-deprived smokers in response to smoking cues? Does physiological arousal differ between smokers and non-smokers? The study proposed herein builds on findings from a pilot study, conducted and presented at CyberTherapy in 2006 (Jordan, Jerome & Faraj, 2006). Pilot mediation analysis suggested psychological variables mediated the relationship between physiological indicators and smoking behavior (Baron & Kenny, 1986); findings that are consistent with previous research that has demonstrated strong physiological connections between emotional expression and physiological arousal (e.g., skin conductance, temperature, respiration, blood flow) (Nasoz et al., 2004; Picard, 2001). Our follow-up study, currently underway, hypothesizes that biometric data can identify and predict arousal patterns associated with tobacco use behavior. It is further hypothesized that examining physiological and psychological patterns of cue reactivity can differentiate between psychological craving and physiological arousal in smokers. Participants in this semi-randomized four-group design include non-smokers (n=23); former smokers (n=23); current smokers (n=23); and deprived smokers (for 6-8 hours, n=23). In addition to a 3-day naturalistic baseline, individual experimental sessions are structured to include: a) an attenuation/calibration phase; b) a standardized elicited...
Development of Virtual Aversive Environments: A Preliminary Study of Virtual Covert Sensitization for Alcohol Craving

Jiyoon Moon and Jang-Han Lee

Correspondence: Jiyoon Moon
Clinical Neuro-pSychology Lab., Department of Psychology Chung-Ang University, Seoul, Korea clipsy@cau.ac.kr

Although the harmful effects of excessive alcohol consumption are widely known, cessation of risky drinking is difficult, even for those who have a strong desire to stop drinking. Craving is generally considered to be a major factor related to alcohol use and relapse in addicts. The most powerful predictor of abstinence is the loss of craving or urge to use. Aversive treatments, which are grounded in classical conditioning, aim to eliminate cravings and to induce aversion to abused drugs by repeatedly pairing a maladaptive behavior with unpleasant stimuli such as electric shock or chemicals. Covert sensitization is a verbal aversion procedure that presents aversive stimuli (e.g., embarrassment, physical deterioration, or nausea) through imagery, rather than actual overt aversive stimuli. It is relatively risk free compared with other aversive treatments, both medically and ethically, and is known to be effective in some measure. However, the disadvantage is that the effectiveness of covert sensitization relies largely on individual’s ability to imagine. The virtual reality (VR) technique was expected to solve the problem of the classical imagery-based covert sensitization method by stimulating one’s imagination. We have developed virtual environments and scenarios to elicit alcohol aversion. Clinical trials for a new technique, VR-covert sensitization, for alcohol-dependent inpatients are ready to be conducted. In the presentation, we will discuss explicit measures of craving and implicit measures of alcohol attitude, as they imply the efficacy of the program. We expect that using VR to enhance an individual’s ability to imagine aversive situations will lead to a decrease in cravings in alcoholics and could be a useful method to treat substance-dependent people.

The Butler Project: Elderly People’s Satisfaction with New Technologies

Cristina Botella, Diana Castilla, Rosa M. Baños, Juana M. Bretón-López, Mariano Alcañiz, Azucena García-Palacios, José Antonio Lozano and Berenice Serrano

Correspondence: Cristina Botella
Universidad Jaume I botella@psb.uji.es

The Butler Project consists of a cognitive and emotional tele-assistance system for the elderly. Specifically, this system creates the ability to carry out early diagnosis, intervention, and follow-up of the physical, cognitive, and emotional state of elderly people, and in this way to improve their quality of life and to prevent their social isolation. Moreover, the Butler system offers several professional advantages; for the psychologist, this system offers an early detection of emotional state, diagnosis, easy assessment and therapy tool. For the geriatric hospitals, this system can be used like an occupational therapy tool. Through this, the professional (psychologist and geriatric hospital) can be warned through the Butler Project when it detects a severe emotional state. From the technological point of view, the Butler system offers the elderly several tools based in telecommunication (e-mail, chat, and videoconference adapted to the users’ needs) and Virtual Reality techniques. One of the telecommunication tools addressed to prevent social isolation that characterises this population is the Book of life. The Book of life is used in order to create an individual memory space composed by several audiovisual stimuli related to their own
life and share it with other users (e.g., videos, music, images or sentences). For instance, a user can share a photograph or a video associated to a piece of music of his/her family/friends with other users. The aim of this work is to present the results obtained in a case study about the satisfaction of real user with the book of life.

**Supporting Low Ability Readers with Interactive Augmented Reality**

*Andreas Dünser*

**Correspondence:**
Andreas Dünser
The HIT Lab NZ, University of Canterbury, Christchurch, New Zealand
andreas.duenser@hitlabnz.org

Augmented Reality (AR) is a technology which allows the overlay of 3D virtual images on the real world. It has been used to develop various educational applications. As well as letting the user experience the real world augmented with computer-generated content, AR enables the user to intuitively interact with content in real time. By actively involving the learner, AR offers interesting possibilities for creating engaging educational media. To study how interactive AR affects different kinds of learners we used an AR based story-book designed for early literacy education. The story-book consisted of text (shown on a computer screen and, upon request, read to the user) and AR sequences requiring the user to solve interactive tasks using tracked handheld paddles as interactive devices. Six and seven year olds from two primary schools read and interacted with the AR book. One group of nine children were identified by their teacher as good and avid readers. The other group of twelve children were below average readers. All children read and interacted with the book in pairs or individually in a controlled experimental setting. With some initial help, most children were able to interact with the system without much prompting. After they finished the story-book, retell and recall performances were scored in an interview using a list of story events. We found that the good readers retold significantly more events from text passages than the low ability readers. However, for the AR interactive sequences, there was no significant difference between the two groups in retell and recall performance. These results indicate that interactive AR books may be a means to help low ability readers to perform on similar levels as good readers. We argue that interactive AR educational media could be a valuable and engaging addition to the predominantly text based materials that are used in schools today.

**BlindAid: A Virtual Exploration Tool for People who are Blind**

*Orly Lahav, David W. Schloerb, Siddarth Kumar, and Mandayam A. Srinivasan*

**Correspondence:**
Orly Lahav
Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge, MA, USA
lahavo@mit.edu

The fundamental role played by sensory systems such as vision, hearing, and touch in our everyday lives is often taken for granted. Most of the information needed by sighted people to construct cognitive maps of spaces is gathered through the visual channel. Unfortunately, people who are blind or who have low vision lack the ability to collect the required visual information either in advance or in-situ. For most people who are blind, walking in an unknown environment can be unpleasant, uncomfortable, and unsafe even after extensive orientation and mobility rehabilitation training. Over the past few years, the use of virtual reality in domains such as simulation-based training, gaming, and the entertainment industries has been on the rise. It has also been used as a rehabilitation and learning tool for people with disabilities. This study is based on the assumption that the supply of appropriate spatial information (perceptual and conceptual) through compensatory sensorial channels (e.g., haptic and audio) within a virtual environment simulating a space in advance may assist people who are blind in their anticipatory exploration and cognitive mapping of the unknown space. In this study we developed and tested the BlindAid system that combines 3D audio with a Phantom® haptic interface so as to allow the user to touch a virtual environment through a hand-held stylus. The three main goals of the study were: (a) development of the BlindAid system which allows people who are blind to explore an unknown virtual space; (b) evaluation of different types of haptic feedback, audio feedback, and navigation
tools and their effects on user behavior and spatial cognition, and (c) determination of spatial cognitive mapping employed by people who are blind. Our experiments included four participants who are totally blind (without any visual ability) and who had previous experience with computer applications, but no previous experience with virtual environments or the Phantom® device. The findings supply strong evidence about the type of haptic feedback that the users preferred and confirmation that haptic feedback helped them explore and navigate in the virtual environment. The results also show that audio feedback helped the users orient themselves in the space. In general, the system provided a robust foundation for the participants’ development of comprehensive cognitive maps. (Supported by a grant from National Eye Institute, NIH.)

The Implementation of Graphic Mode Phoneme Learning System for Hearing Impaired

Yun-Long Lay, Justin S. Lay, and Hui-Jen Yang

Correspondence:
Yun-Long Lay
Professor, Department of Electronic, National Chin-Yi University of Technology, Taiwan yllay@ncut.edu.tw

In general, language training needs a professional instrument to analyze speech for supporting the pronunciation of hearing-impaired people. However, the non-professional speech spectrum equipment is very expensive and its output is not easy for hearing-impaired people to understand and learn. The purpose of this research is to propose a graphic mode displaying system (GMDS) to support the speech learning for hearing-impaired people at low cost and with better learning performance. The components of GMDS includes a computer that connects to a microphone as input device to capture the speech features; a neural network is used to extract the features for speech recognition; a needle pointer graph displays the voice message on the screen to support the hearing-impaired people to learn speech. A system usage evaluation of GMDS was performed after the system was implemented.

Adaptation of the Virtual Reality System EMMA to Infancy

C. López-Soler, C. Botella, R. Baños, V. Fernández, M. Alcántara, M. Castro, S. Quero, D. Castilla, and C. Montalvo

Computer Aided Articulatory Model for Tamil Speech Sounds

Arunugam Rathinavelu

Correspondence
Arunugam Rathinavelu
Department of Computer Science and Engg, Dr. Mahalingam College of Engg and Technology, South India
starve@yahoo.com

Hearing loss (or) impairment (HI) leads to speech and language disorders in children. The most common articulation disorder of HI children is substitution. In this paper, we present the development of a computer aided articulation tutor (CAAT) and detailed experimental study on articulatory training. HI children suffer from certain drawbacks due to hidden articulators in the place of articulation of laterals, trills and stops. Thus lip articulators alone can’t help HI children in learning articulation. The tongue plays an extremely important role in this as it helps to produce the desired speech. As our requirement was the movement of the inner articulators during speech, we decided to use MR Imaging techniques to capture the required data. MRI corpus for twelve speech sounds was developed to construct the inner articulatory vocal tract model. The graphical user interface with necessary navigation controls of CAAT was developed. The three dimensional vocal tract (3D VT ) simulator was used to train 10 HI children (5 boys and 5 girls) in the age group of 4 - 6 years, in laterals, trills and stops. In all the experiments, children underwent a pre-training test, training sessions and post-training test. For laterals and trills, the pre-test mean score of 9, SD: 1.15 and post-test mean score of 18.5, SD: 1.35. The misarticulated words 5.50. The results indicated a significant difference between pre- and post -training test scores with very high scores on post-training test. The results indicated that the computer aided VT articulatory model was effective in providing articulatory training to Tamil HI children.
New Communication and Information Technologies (CITs) are being used in several health specialties. A new application has been developed in Health and Clinical Psychology, for the psychological treatment of different anxiety disorders and, being relevant in the therapy of post-traumatic stress disorder in adults (Botella et al, 2006). The virtual reality program named EMMA (Engaging Media for Mental Health Applications), allows us to work with the negative emotions related to the psychological problem. We present the first adaptation and application worldwide of EMMA's system in maltreated children with severe traumatic reactions. The adaptation of EMMA to therapy with children consisted of the following modifications: introduction of symbols, specific images about social and family issues (e.g., photographs of male and female children faces showing different emotional expressions, diverse family groups, a father and/or mother with an aggressive attitude towards children, a child hidden under a table…), modelling of significant characters of heroes within the children's world (Superman, The Powerpuff Girls, and Kim Possible). In the Database Screen, the redesign (retesturado) of the Book of Life and the Drain and modifications in the scenarios included elements in each of them that favour the perception of children's world (a hut in the meadows, an igloo in the snow-covered town, a tent and a sand castle in the beach and, a cave in the desert). Besides, a test presentation and data collection system addressed to facilitate the storage of each case has been introduced together with the recording of tales and other elements that make the application of EMMA easier for children. In this work, a detailed description of the modifications made in the EMMA system for an adequate use in infancy is presented.

**Virtual Reality Exposure: Efficacious Treatment for Combat PTSD?**

Sarah D. Miyahira, Hunter G. Hoffman, Raymond A. Folen, and Azucena Garcia-Palacios

**Correspondence:**
Sarah D. Miyahira
Pacific Telehealth & Technology Hui, VA Pacific Islands Health Care System, Honolulu, Hawaii
Sarah.miyahira@va.gov

One of the most disabling psychological disorders affecting warfighters and military veterans exposed to combat is post-traumatic stress disorder (PTSD). The intense nature of the violence experienced in war and frequent encounters with death increases their risk of developing PTSD. More than 19% of U.S. Army and Marine Corps personnel returning from deployment to Iraq were found to have current mental health problems. Significantly higher rates of PTSD were reported after combat duty in Iraq compared to pre-deployment rates. It is particularly noteworthy that a year after returning from Iraq, 35% of the warfighters sought mental health services, and greater than 50% of those who were referred for treatment received follow-up care. As the conflict continues and becomes more combative, the reported incidence of PTSD may increase among the thousands of U.S. military personnel serving in this hostile environment. There is an urgent need to insure that effective and efficient means are available to treat emergent cases of combat-related PTSD among deployed military personnel. Early intervention of PTSD can leverage combat readiness by improving the probability of warfighters returning to duty, and avoiding its chronic, debilitating consequences. Two evidenced-based forms of cognitive behavioral therapies (CBT), i.e., prolonged exposure and cognitive processing therapies, have been particularly effective in reducing PTSD symptoms. The research project to be discussed builds upon the strengths of these two CBT interventions by using virtual reality (VR) exposure to treat combat PTSD in warfighters returning from Iraq and Afghanistan. Preliminary studies indicate that VR may have several comparative advantages over other CBT approaches such as: 1) control over the pace and level of intensity of exposure to the traumatic event which allows patients to develop a sense of mastery at each exposure level; 2) direct experience and opportunity to confront combat-related trauma in a safe, therapeutic environment; and, 3) is not reliant upon a patient's ability to imagine or to sustain the imagery. The current study is a randomized controlled clinical trial that evaluates the efficacy of a novel 10-session VR exposure treatment intervention in reducing PTSD symptoms in warfighters diagnosed PTSD resulting from traumatic events encountered in the Iraq and Afghanistan combat theaters. Outcomes for the VR exposure treat-
Posttraumatic stress disorder (PTSD) is one of the most disabling psychological conditions affecting the veteran population. The percentage of Army and Marine Corps personnel who participated in combat during Operation Iraqi Freedom or Operation Enduring Freedom between March and October 2003, who met screening criteria for major depression, generalized anxiety disorder or PTSD, ranged from 11.2% to 17.1%. VA officials have reported 20% of Iraq veterans who have sought VA health care for mental health issues. The Veterans' Administration expects these numbers to grow since many discharged veterans, who suffer Post-traumatic Stress Disorder and other mental health illnesses, have not yet sought care. Of the 168,000 service members who have served in Iraq and have been discharged as of July 2004, about 28,000 had sought medical care from the VA; of these, about 5,400 service members reported the presence of mental health issues and nearly one-in-three of these 5,400 suffered from PTSD. It has also been reported that 12% of U.S. soldiers hospitalized following serious combat injury in Iraq were diagnosed with PTSD at 7 months following their hospitalization. Higher PTSD rates have been anticipated among troops who have been deployed to Iraq more than once. The recent report of the President’s Commission on Care for America’s Returning Wounded Warriors concluded that PTSD occurred in 6 – 11% of veterans serving in OEF and in 12 – 20% of OIF veterans. This Report also concluded that it was not known how many service members have suffered a mild TBI that went undiagnosed. However, among 35,000 otherwise health service members returning from deployment who were screened for TBI, up to 20% screened positive for having experienced a mild TBI while deployed. The President’s Report recommended that the DOD and VA should aggressively prevent and treat PTSD and Traumatic Brain Injury. Early treatment is imperative in order to maintain personnel on active duty and to reduce the future burden of the Veterans Administration (VA) healthcare system. Another report has suggested that 20,000 U.S. troops, who have served in Iraq and Afghanistan, have been found with signs of brain injuries or TBI. Most of these brain injuries have been classified as mild or moderate and have commonly been secondary to exposure to blasts. Given their severity, penetrating TBIs are cared for immediately. Closed TBIs, on the other hand, frequently go unrecognized and undiagnosed. This is especially the case with mild TBI. Of note, any TBI can result in short- and long-term disabilities. Importantly, for a combat veteran with a brain injury of any severity, the combination of cognitive and emotional compromise of PTSD can negatively affect recovery. Hence, quickly and properly diagnosing the presence/absence of PTSD and/or TBI in U.S. troops who have been deployed to the combat zone is conforming with the not only the recommendations of the President’s Commission on Care for America’s Returning Wounded Warriors but it is in the best interests of our warriors. Virtual Reality Medical Center of San Diego has been awarded an Office of Naval Research (ONR) grant to complete a randomized study, at the Naval Medical Center San Diego and Navy Hospital Camp Pendleton, comparing the effects of Virtual Reality Graded Exposure Therapy (VRGET) with Cognitive Behavioral group therapy. To meet the guidelines for this study, VRMC has completed the pre-treatment assessment of 40 Naval personnel who have been deployed to the Iraq and/or to the Afghanistan combat theaters since March 2003 and who were initially diagnosed with PTSD. Many of these 40 Naval personnel were also exposed, one or more times, to blast injury during their combat deployment. This presentation will review not only the assessment protocol for the VRMC/ONR funded study to treat combat-related PTSD with VRGET, but will also review the clinical results for the assessed personnel in terms of presence/absence of PTSD and presence/absence of TBI. Lastly, we will make sugges-
tions concerning the future assessment of combat-veterans experiencing disabling conditions, secondary to having served in a combat zone, best described as PTSD and/or TBI in order to better maximize the accuracy of their diagnosis, facilitate their integrated and aggressive coordinated care, and the speed of their recovery.

Virtual Iraq: VR PTSD Exposure Therapy with Active Duty Iraq War Combatants

Albert Rizzo, Barbara Rothbaum, JoAnn Difede, Ken Graap, Greg Reger, Greg Gahm, Robert McLay, Karen Perlman, Jeff Pyne, Robert Deal, Jarrell Pair, Thomas Parsons, Mike Roy and Russell Shilling

War is perhaps one of the most challenging situations that a human being can experience. The physical, emotional, cognitive and psychological demands of a combat environment place enormous stress on even the best-prepared military personnel. In the first systematic study of mental health problems due to the Iraq/Afghanistan conflicts, results indicated that “…The percentage of study subjects whose responses met the screening criteria for major depression, generalized anxiety, or PTSD was significantly higher after duty in Iraq (15.6 to 17.1 percent) than after duty in Afghanistan (11.2 percent) or before deployment to Iraq (9.3 percent)” (Hoge et al., 2004). Among the many approaches that have been used to treat persons with PTSD, graduated exposure therapy appears to have the best-documented therapeutic efficacy (Rothbaum, 2001; Bryant et al., 2005, NAS Report, 2007). Based on this, we have developed a “Virtual Iraq” simulation and over the last year have been running an open clinical trial to evaluate its efficacy for treatment of PTSD in active duty OIF/OEF military personnel at the Naval Medical Center—San Diego/Camp Pendleton (NMCSD). The current Virtual Iraq application consists of a series of virtual scenarios designed to represent relevant contexts for VR exposure therapy, including city and desert road environments. In addition to the visual stimuli presented in the VR head mounted display, directional 3D audio, vibrotactile and olfactory stimuli of relevance can be delivered into the simulation. Stimulus presentation is controlled by the clinician via a separate “wizard of oz” interface, with the clinician in full audio contact with the patient. User-Centered tests with the application were conducted at the NMCSD, within an Army Combat Stress Control Team in Iraq and at Madigan Army Medical Center at Ft. Lewis. This feedback from non-diagnosed personnel provided information on the content and usability of our application that led to the creation of the current clinical scenarios. The current NMCSD treatment protocol consists of 2X weekly 1.5 hour prolonged exposure sessions over five weeks and the system is also in use with PTSD-diagnosed personnel at other clinical sites. At the time of this writing, 11 out of 14 (79%) treatment-completers did not meet DSM criteria for PTSD by the end of treatment at NMCSD. PCL-M average pre/post scores decreased from 54.57 to 35.85 and paired t-tests produced significant pre/post differences (p <.001). Correcting for the PCL-M baseline value (score of 18 = no symptoms) produced an average 50% drop in PTSD symptoms across all patients. Results from such initial data reports are difficult to generalize from and we are cautious not to make excessive claims based on these early results. While encouraged by these early successes, we continue to gather feedback from the patients regarding the therapy and the Virtual Iraq environment in order to continue our iterative system development process and find out how to make this form of exposure therapy more appealing and effective. A detailed description of the protocol with outcomes from patients now undergoing treatment will be presented at the conference.

The Influence of mTBI on Autonomic Dysregulation in Combat Veterans with PTSD

James Spira, Brenda Wiederhold, Kristy Center, Jenifer Murphy, Robert McLay, Dennis Wood, and Mark Wiederhold

Navy and Marine veterans of OIF/OEF who were referred to treatment with a diagnosis of PTSD were assessed at baseline (N=37) and post-treatment follow-up (N=9) for psychophysiological reactivity and PTSD symptoms. Psychophysiological measures (Skin Conductance and Heart Rate Variability) were assessed across three, five-minute conditions: Baseline, Stress Recall (tell us about the most disturbing memory of your most recent deployment), and Recovery (please sit quietly for the next five minutes). About half of the PTSD patients assessed and treated reported blast exposure (N=18), with a
sub-set exposed becoming dazed and confused (N=8), and a sub-set of those having memory temporary loss (N=4). Cumulative blast complications were scored as “0” (no exposure), “1” (blast exposure), “2” (blast exposure plus being dazed and confused), and “3” (blast exposure, dazed and confused, and memory loss).

Pre-treatment Analysis: Repeated measures ANOVA revealed that patients at time 1 became aroused with stress recall, but were unable to reduce arousal during the recovery phase (p<.0001), with arousal in fact continuing to increase during the recovery phase (p<.007). A Blast Exposure x Condition at time 1 indicated that the increase in SC scores during recovery was found for PTSD patients exposed to blast, but not for non-blast exposed PTSD patients (p<.05). Further, the more effects of blast (exposure, dazed and confused, memory loss) the greater the autonomic dysregulation (SC and HRV), and the less likely to be able to recover, compared to those with no blast exposure. Post-treatment Analysis: This difference was not found following Virtual Reality Assisted Graded Exposure Therapy (VRGET), this indicated that this type of treatment was successful in training patients with combat PTSD in autonomic control in the face of a stress recall, and facilitating the ability to reduce arousal following stress. Further, cumulative blast score was directly correlated with SC at recovery at time 1 (Spearman’s rho=.448; p<.05, N=20) indicating poor pre-treatment recovery of SC, yet this was not found at time 2 (r=.281, p<.542, N=7), signifying that blast no longer had an influence on SC recovery following VRGET treatment. Pre-Post Analysis: Repeated measures Condition (baseline, stress recall, and recovery) x Time (pre post intervention) ANOVA (N=9) revealed: 1) a significant difference for Condition (F=9.06; p<.017; Partial Eta Squared =.531 with observed power of .751), 2) a significant difference for Time (F=5.97; p<.04; Partial Eta Squared = .427 with observed power of .574), and 3) a Condition x Time interaction (F=13.12; p<.007; Partial Eta Squared = .622 with an observed power of .887). This shows that there was a statistical and clinical significant difference in response to stress recall and recovery over time. Subsequent analysis showed that even though patients had no change in baseline SC over time, patients had significantly greater control over reactivity during stress recall and recuperation than they did at time one (see analysis, below). Patients at time-2 had 57% greater recovery than patients did at time-1.

A simple regression demonstrated that cumulative blast score predicts baseline SC, stress recall SC, and recovery SC levels (p<.05 at time 1), but only predicts SC baseline at time 2, not stress or recovery. Hence, while blast patients may continue to have higher baseline SC values, they have learned how to control their autonomic reactivity following treatment. Conclusion: While PCL-M scores decreased significantly from pre to post treatment (p<.001), there was no correlation between physiological arousal and any other PCL-M subscale or total score. This may indicate that objective physiological arousal is not always associated with conscious cognitive arousal. PTSD patients with blast exposure had higher arousal during stress recall, and still higher arousal during recovery at pre-treatment assessment indicates the importance of considering blast in treatment planning for patients with PTSD. That this distinction disappeared after treatment further suggests that VRGET is an appropriate and effective treatment for patients with PTSD with or without mTBI.

The ViRTICo Trial: Virtual Reality Therapy & Imaging in Combat Veterans


Posttraumatic stress disorder (PTSD) and traumatic brain injury (TBI) have disabled warfighters for centuries, yet the optimal methods of diagnosis and treatment for each remain controversial. Both are common in veterans of the Global War on Terror (GWOT), making the ability to distinguish between them important. While exposure therapy is the current treatment of choice for PTSD, most regimens rely primarily on imaginal exposure, requesting that individuals who would prefer to avoid reminders of their trauma repeatedly recount their experience to their therapists in vivid detail. Not surprisingly, many are unwilling or unable to cooperate with this approach. We believe that virtual reality exposure therapy (VRET) will prove more acceptable to GWOT veterans, will prove at least as effective as imaginal exposure, and will accelerate the rate of response. Objectives: Distinguish between four groups of 22 GWOT veterans each, those with: PTSD and TBI combined; PTSD alone; TBI
that cognitive distraction with interactive immersive virtual reality (VR) can help reduce pain during physical therapy for burn wounds in adult patients. We performed a prospective randomized controlled comparison of adjunctive VR to standard analgesic therapy in children with large severe burns receiving passive range of motion physical therapy by assessing analgesia and maximal joint range of motion immediately before and after therapy. Methods: Four inpatients (two female, two male, three Hispanic, one Caucasian) aged 7-18, (mean age = 13.5 years) with a mean total burn surface area of 64.5% (range 45-82%) were studied using a within-subjects design. Each patient received his/her regular pre-therapy pharmacologic analgesia regimen. Some patients received VR during PT on the first five days, and no VR during the second five days. Other patients received No VR during the first five days and VR during the second five days (order randomized). The variables measured included: 1) Pain (1a) FACES Scale administered Pre and Post PROM; 1b) Worst Pain experienced while in PROM; 1c) Time spent thinking about the pain while in PROM; 1d) How much fun the child had while in PROM; 1e) Unpleasantness of PROM session] and 2) Anxiety, which was a Pre and Post PROM measure using the Fear Thermometer Scale. The questions were asked in either English or Spanish, as applicable. Significance was set at p < .05. During the VR condition, patients wore an occlusive VR helmet with 80 degrees diagonal field of view, head tracking and sound canceling earphones. Patients shot snowballs at snowmen, igloos, penguins and mammoths in an icy 3D canyon called Snow World. Conclusions: Pediatric inpatients undergoing passive range of motion exercises reported large reductions in pain and large increases in amount of fun during VR compared to physical therapy with no VR. Although larger studies are needed, these preliminary results suggest that virtual reality can help reduce pain and improve outcome measures of children with large severe burns undergoing painful physical therapy treatments.

Customising Pain Management Technology to meet Child and Clinical Challenges & Requirements

K. Miller, S. Bucolo, E. Patterson and R.M. Kimble

Correspondence:
Technology based pain management continues to progress with the realisation that tools such as Virtual Reality (VR), video games and more recently multi modal distraction (MMD), have the capacity to more effectively relieve affective and anxiety based pain pathways through higher levels of interaction and immersion. Whist VR allows complete immersion and therefore has shown excellent results in reducing pain reports in many acute areas, potential developmental and clinical concerns exist when using VR in the younger, school aged child (3-10 years)[1, 2]. MMD was developed from this concern base, and in collaboration with a paediatric burns team that required a device that matched their clinical demands. This technology advancement filled a clinical gap that now ensures access to technology based distraction across the lifespan. The device, which has undergone various prototyping and clinical trials has shown significant pain reduction compared to standard tools and hand held video games, in response to paediatric and clinical specific content and console development [3]. The current frame of reference for MMD is to customise the content to meet user preference, developmental level, and individual centres acute clinical requirements. Customisation of MMD therefore is occurring in two separate ways; firstly through enabling children to manipulate stories, games and movies to make it their own, which ensures greater motivation and control throughout a medical procedure. And secondly by creating clinical and procedural specific procedural preparation stories, a unique resource in current technology based pain management systems [4]. Technically this process involves quick adaptation of MMD content about a procedure, to include use of hospital character logo’s as characters, treatment room set up, staff, procedures and instruments, to ensure continuity of care in individual centres. Customisation processes, clinical trials and results of MMD to date will be presented alongside future prospects.

References


Pain Control during Wound Care for Combat-Related Burn Injuries Using Custom Articulated Arm Mounted VR Goggles

Christopher V. Maani, Hunter G. Hoffman, Chaya Galin, Michelle L. Morrow, Alan J. Maiers, and Kathryn M. Gaylord

This case study explored whether adding virtual reality to usual pain medications would reduce excessive pain during wound care of a combat-related burn injury. This study was conducted on an inpatient at USAISR in San Antonio, the U.S. trauma center where all U.S. soldiers with significant burn injuries from Iraq and Afghanistan conflicts are treated. The 22 year old male patient suffered 3rd degree burns on 31.5% of his body, including his right hand, during a roadside bomb terrorist attack in Iraq. The nurse administered wound care to half of the right hand during VR and the other half of the same hand during no VR (treatment order randomized). This patient was the first to use a unique custom articulated arm mounted VR goggles developed for the current project. Three 0-10 graphic rating scale pain scores for each of the two treatment conditions served as the primary dependent variables. The patient reported less pain when distracted with VR (e.g., “Time spent thinking about pain” dropped from 100% during no VR to 15% during VR, “pain unpleasantness” ratings dropped from “moderate” (6 out of 10) to “mild” (4 out of 10). Wound care during VR was “pretty fun” (8 out of 10) vs. “no fun at all” (0 out of 10) during no VR. Although preliminary, using a within-subjects experimental design, the present study provided evidence that immersive VR can be an effective adjunctive nonpharmacologic analgesic for reducing cognitive and emotional pain of a soldier experiencing severe procedural pain during wound care of a combat-related burn injury.
Implementation of FACS for Synthetic Characters for Use in Studying Facial Expression Recognition by Survivors of Childhood Cancer

Robert C. Hubal, Noah R. Evens, David P. FitzGerald, Kristina K. Hardy, Victoria W. Willard, and Melanie J. Bonner

Correspondence: Rober C. Hubal
RTI International, Research Triangle Park, NC, USA 2. Duke University Medical Center, Durham, NC, USA
rhubal@rti.org

Cure rates for childhood cancer have increased dramatically but survivors remain at risk for both acute and late-occurring sequelae associated with their disease and treatments. Many survivors never achieve adult milestones such as living independently, marrying, and procuring stable employment. Investigators have called for better assessment of psychosocial variables associated with a survivor’s ability to successfully integrate into society. One such variable that has received attention lately is facial expression recognition. Effective social interaction requires attention to and interpretation of complex nonverbal cues including facial expressions, body language, and tone of voice. Facial expressions are a rich source of nonverbal social information. Individuals use their own expressions to achieve social goals (e.g., communicate interest or pleasure) and interpret others’ expressions to gain information about responses to their behavior (e.g., acceptance, boredom, confusion). Errors in facial expression recognition (FER) consequently have potentially negative repercussions for social interactions (e.g., misinterpreting a smile of polite attention as one of genuine interest). Since survivors of childhood cancer often have nonverbal cognitive deficits, it is reasonable to assume that they may make more errors in FER. Indeed, the social isolation often reported in survivors may be in part due to errors they make in FER. Traditionally, studies have used the Diagnostic Analysis of Nonverbal Accuracy (DANVA2) to assess FER skill in children. This test consists of 48 photographs of adult and child faces, depicting basic low- or high-intensity expressions of happiness, sadness, anger, and fear. We are investigating a more sophisticated method using synthetic characters to assess children’s FER skill. In this research we are using both survivors and healthy children to evaluate methodology and ease of use of our FER instrument, and to assure that there is adequate variability in performance. Our hypotheses are twofold: first that the FER task will be adaptable, feasible, valid, and reliable for use with survivors of childhood cancer and healthy children, and second that survivors will make more errors when identifying facial expressions and will have a higher threshold for perceiving negatively-valenced emotions than healthy children. We are systematically developing facial expressions by referring to Facial Action Coding System (FACS) criteria. FACS uses the movement of facial muscle groups (action units; AU’s) to measure facial expression. The absence of expert tools that aid in defining the AU’s associated with FACS led to an investigation of a similar encoding scheme, the Moving Pictures Experts Group Facial Animation standard (MPEG-4 FA). Despite the existence of capable tools supporting MPEG-4 FA, their use was limited by subtle differences between the musculature coding of FACS AU’s and MPEG-4 Facial Animation Parameters (FAP’s). As we were disinclined to devise a complicated mapping between AU’s and FAP’s, particularly for the child faces that we needed, we followed a more traditional approach of defining AU’s using a variety of mesh deformation techniques, rendered as a series of animation keyframes. This talk will detail the development and address system- and user-testing issues surrounding the use of our FER instrument.

Pulse!! The Virtual Clinical Learning Lab: Preliminary Findings on Usability and Playability

Claudia L. McDonald, Jan Cannon-Bowers and CMDR James R. Dunne

Pulse!! The Virtual Clinical Learning Lab is a federally-funded research project designed to develop state-of-the-art virtual-world technology to create subject matter for clinical medical learning. Pulse!! is a high-tech response to a coalescing host of adverse factors compelling innovative means to provide clinical experience and practical knowledge rooted in critical thinking, not only for degree-based education but also continuing education for medical practitioners. The Pulse!! learning platform looks and acts like a videogame. Users navigate the platform’s three-dimensional space using a standard computer
“mouse” and keyboard. The virtual space is totally navigable. Users interact with a high-fidelity virtual patient and with other virtual medical personnel to conduct examinations, order tests and administer medication. The virtual patient is modeled to respond accordingly and in real time. Users in the beta field test completed demographic questionnaires at the beginning and reaction questionnaires at the end of their sessions. A subset were interviewed in detail to assess platform usability and recommend improvements to the design team. Participants in this study (n=23) were represent a variety of specialties and experience, from medical students through physicians. This sampling method ensured that the interface was usable across a variety of learners. Participants came from two teaching hospitals in the Northeast. Our goal was twofold: to gather specific comments for necessary updates to the system; and to make a global assessment of participants’ reactions. The first analysis yielded numerous recommendations for changes to the interface and simulation. These data were crucial to development of an “in-game” tutorial that now guides participants through use of the interface prior to initiating a case. To assess participants’ reactions, we collected data and asked participants to answer a series of open-ended questions. Our data indicated that the overwhelming majority (82%) of participants reacted positively to the Pulse!! platform. Over 80% reported that the platform held their interest. All but one respondent reported that the platform was visually appealing. These data suggest high motivation to learn in the Pulse!! platform. A majority of participants reported that the system was easy to use. A majority of participants reported that the platform could provide training relevant to their jobs and that they would recommend Pulse!! to a colleague. Our expert (anecdotal) assessment was that most participants were able to interact effectively with the system after a few minutes of familiarization. We observed that the biggest challenge for participants with little or no video-game experience was navigating the virtual world. Preliminary results indicate that the Pulse!! platform appears to be a viable environment in which to embed instruction. Participants responded well to the technology and expressed enthusiasm regarding its utility as a learning tool.

Virtual Reality on Mobile Phones to Reduce Anxiety

In Outpatient Surgery

José Luis Mosso, Alessandra Gorini, Samuel Senties, Gustavo de la Cerda, Gabriela López, Verónica Lara Vaca, and Giuseppe Riva

Correspondence:
Alessandra Gorini
Istituto Auxologico Italiano, Milan, Italy
Alessandra.gorini@gmail.com

When undergoing ambulatory surgical operations, the majority of patients experience high levels of anxiety. Different experimental studies have shown that distraction techniques are effective in reducing pain and related anxiety. Since Virtual reality (VR) has been demonstrated as a good distraction technique, it has been repeatedly used in hospital contexts for reducing pain in burned patients, but it has never been used during surgical operations. With the present randomized controlled study we intended to verify the effectiveness of VR in reducing anxiety in patients undergoing ambulatory operations under local or regional anaesthesia. In particular, we measured the degree to which anxiety associated with surgical intervention was reduced by distracting patients with immersive VR provided through a cell phone connected to an HMD compared to a no-distraction control condition. A significant reduction of anxiety was obtained after 45 minutes of operation in the VR group, but not in the control group and, after 90 minutes, the reduction was larger in the experimental group than in other one. In conclusion, this study presents an innovative promising technique to reduce anxiety during surgical interventions, even if more studies are necessary to investigate its effectiveness in other kinds of operations and in larger numbers of patients.

Cellular Phones for Reducing Battlefield Stress: Rationale and a Preliminary Research

A. Gorini, A. Grassi, D. Villani, A. Gaggioli, and G. Riva

Correspondence:
Alessandra Gorini
Istituto Auxologico Italiano, Milan, Italy
alessandra.gorini@gmail.com

Battlefield stress is the consequence of man be-
ing exposed to the hostile environment of combat. One of the best strategies for dealing with stress is learning how to relax. However, relaxing is difficult to achieve in typical real world situations. In this study we developed a specific protocol based on mobile narratives, to be experienced on UMTS/3G phones. Mobile narratives are audio-visual experiences, implemented on mobile devices, in which the narrative component is a critical aspect to induce a feeling of presence and engagement. A preliminary trial including 33 subjects showed the efficacy of mobile narratives in reducing the level of stress experienced during a commute trip. These results suggest that 3G mobile handsets, even with their small screens and limited multimedia capabilities, may be used as relaxation tool if backed by a specific therapeutic protocol and an engaging experience. Future research is needed to define and test a specific protocol targeted to battlefield stress.

**Electronic Planner and Cell Phone as Rehabilitation Auxiliary for Prospective Memory Deficit**

*Giustini Alessandro, Galli Rosita, and Tomaiuolo Francesco*

Prospective memory is defined as the ability to program and organise daily actions and to re- evoke this “daily planner” whenever necessary. So, the prospective memory is the capability we have to organize our every day tasks; e.g. to carry out our numerous obligations keeping in mind our schedule, the things to do to complete every task, the right sequence of our schedule, etc. This brain function is dependent on the integrity of several memory components (MLT and working memory) which are frequently damaged after a cranial trauma, even if this trauma is clinically considered “mild”. Furthermore, the loss of the prospective memory is also described in various studies on stroke and brain degeneration multifactor diseases (e.g. Parkinsonism or “simply” brain aging). These patients may present other disabilities, especially in their motion abilities of the lower and upper limb. This situation clearly reduces the efficacy and handiness of taking notes (e.g. regarding the daily program) using pen and paper or the keyboard of a cell phone. In order to cope with the prospective memory loss, the use of a classic paper planner is recommended, even though this useful instrument is nowadays surpassed by the use of a more practical and effective electronic planner. This electronic device planner should be structured as follows: Should have the size of a personal digital assistant (palm), with an easy to use touch-screen with cell phone and digital camera functions. First screen: planner (a1 screen) year to be selected (with 2 alternatives) (a2 screen) month to be selected (a3 screen) day to be selected (a4 screen) time to be selected. This device should also have a lateral button for recording a vocal note regarding the scheduled time meeting. It might be useful if two vocal notes could also be registered, one short (e.g. dentist appointment) and one long, inside the short one (e.g. remember to bring the panoramic X-ray). For example: One hour before the scheduled appointment the patient will be notified of the upcoming task and the short message will be played, and (if requested) the long message as well. 30 and 5 minutes before the appointment a further vocal notification of the appointment will be played. Another function could be that with just one button the patient will have the list of the scheduled daily appointments as well as, with the same button, the possibility to see on the screen and hear all the next 24 hours scheduled appointments. It could also be useful to have the possibility, using the incorporated digital camera, to take visual notes for the various appointments. This instrument should be, however, personalized and more or less simple in use according to the patient’s abilities. Another important function of this electronic device could be the possibility to use it for rehabilitation treatment with computerised programs or virtual rehabilitation sessions (telemedicine), in order to sustain and maintain the cognitive functions of these subjects and to increase their self-confidence and autonomy (supporting care-givers’ activities as well).

**Italian Bloggers’ Stories: Their Personalities and Interpersonal Relationships Quality**

*Ferraro Giovanni, Caci Barbara, Conti Francesco, Di Blasi Marie, and Cardaci Maurizio.*

**Correspondence:**

Di Blasi Marie  
Dipartimento di Psicolgia, Università degli Studi di Palermo  
diblasim@unipa.it
The present paper is focused on personal blog psychological implications. Blogs represent an online space where individuals disclose themselves sharing with others’ experiences, thoughts and feelings about their lives. Differently from the traditional diaries where individuals hide their Selves, bloggers use the Internet as a new form of interpersonal interaction for showing themselves to other people. Hence, the blog as a source of virtual relationships allows users to make public domains their personality declinations (Blood, 2002; Miura & Yamashita, 2004). In this framework, we investigated the relations between personality factors, interpersonal relationships levels and Blog Usage, specifically considering the number of owned and frequented blogs. A further goal was to explore the relation between Blog usage and Internet Addiction levels, assumed as an indicator of the subjects’ interpersonal relationships quality. Our purpose was basically explorative, so a descriptive, both qualitative and quantitative, approach was used.

Coherently with the opinion that blogs represent a new and interesting self-disclosure online space, our results demonstrated that Italian bloggers describe themselves as individuals open to experience. They tend also to refer to themselves as “kind”, “forgiving” and “sympathetic” people (Self-sacrificing Interpersonal dimension) and as “friendly”, “outgoing” and “sociable” individuals (Intrusive/Needy Interpersonal dimension). However, they show a sort of hostile dominance that bring them to be suspiciousness toward other people (Vindictive/Self-Centered Interpersonal dimension). We retain that this last result is not indicative of a real lack on social relationships management skills. Indeed, as demonstrated by the correlation between Blog Usage and IAT total score, Italian bloggers are conscious of the negative consequences for their social lives due to the Internet. The moderate IAT total score reported by the majority of Italian bloggers reveals that they feel themselves more as at-risk individuals for developing an Internet addiction rather then just a blog addiction.

**Instant Messenger Addiction among Teenagers: Shyness, Alienation, and Academic Performance Decrements**

Hanyun Huang and Chunshu Chow

**Correspondence:**

Hanyun Huang
The Chinese University of Hong Kong, Hong Kong, China
huanghanyun@gmail.com

Instant messenger (IM) is very popular among teenagers in China nowadays, and has become an important computer-mediated communication (CMC) for them. Griffiths (1996) proposed the concept of “technological addiction” and previous research also supported that excessive use of technology can be considered problematic. But so far very little research has been done to discuss teenagers’ IM use in China, especially problematic IM use. This exploratory research proposed the concept of “Instant Messenger Addiction” and was designed to identify: (1) whether Chinese teenagers have experienced IM addiction, who are the IM addicts, IM addiction symptoms, and to what extent teenagers in China are addicted to IM; (2) whether psychological variables such as shyness and alienation can be used to predict IM use or IM addiction among teenagers; (3) whether IM use or IM addiction of teenagers have impacts on teenagers’ academic performance. Results of a random sample of 330 teenagers found 95.8% (N= 316) of participants use IM while 9.7% (N= 31) of them were classified as IM addicts. Exploratory factor analysis identified four major IM addiction symptoms among teenagers, namely “preoccupation by IM”, “loss of control”, “loss of significant offline relation”, and “escape”. Shyness was significantly and positively correlated with level of IM addiction. Alienation from family, peers and school were all had significant and positive correlation with level of IM addiction. Both the level of IM use and level of IM addiction had significant and positive correlation with teenagers’ academic performance decrements. Discriminate analysis suggested that those IM addicts were heavy users of IM and have longer years of online experience; they were more alienated from peers, school and family, and more shy. Regression showed that heavy users of IM tended to lose control when they used IM. They were younger and were less alienated from peers. Regression also indicated that heavy IM addicts had longer years of IM use, and were more alienated from peers. In stepwise regression, IM addiction symptoms were the strongest predictors for academic performances decrement. All these findings are discussed in detail in paper.
Sexual Sensation Seeking as a Driver of Acceptance of Cybersex, Multiple Sexual Partners and One Night Stands

H.Y. Lu

This study attempts to explore the influence of sexual sensation seeking on acceptance of cybersex, multiple sexual partners and one night stands among Taiwanese college students. 507 respondents completed the self-report questionnaire. The analytic results reveal that high sexual sensation seekers were more likely than low sexual sensation seekers to accept cybersex, multiple sexual partners and one night stands. Therefore, this study suggests that campus-based health prevention campaign designers need to focus on appropriate targets (e.g., high sensation seekers) by adopting novel, thrilling and complex messages in an attempt to achieve the effectiveness of safe sex educational campaigns.

Mobile Science Learning and Inclusion for Blind People

J. Sánchez

The high level of abstraction in some science topics, such as genetics, makes for a particular difficulty in science learning. Technology can play a major role in order to better explain these concepts through simulations, reducing processes that normally take hundreds, thousands or millions of years to a matter of minutes or seconds. Technology can also promote practical learning, enabling students to manipulate and recreate natural processes. Can we use gaming for blind children through mobile technology in order to help them solve problems, learn genetics, and promote their educational inclusion? Is it possible to use mobile technology to stimulate science learning for blind children, and their inclusion when learning with their sighted peers? In order to answer these questions, we present AudioGene, a role-playing game for learning science and integrating blind and sighted users when learning. This game focuses mainly on the inclusion of blind users in heterogeneous environments by helping them to achieve meaningful interaction with their sighted peers under the same conditions. AudioGene proposes a new way for learning science. The main accomplishment when using this game is that children take an active and constructive role, learn interactively and are highly motivated. The children enjoyed this new way of learning, were motivated, and participated actively and in collaboration with others during the tasks they performed. The goals of AudioGene were to integrate blind and sighted users, to learn science content focused on genetics, create joint methods for collaboration between blind and sighted users, and use mobile devices to attain these goals. Usability tests have been administered with different users revealing that blind users felt integrated with sighted users under equal conditions when using AudioGene. These initial results demonstrate the very high and real possibilities of integrating sighted and blind users. The technology, methodology and tools used in this study can help to make progress in that direction. Finally, using a mobile application allows children to learn outside their classrooms and develop capabilities naturally in non-traditional environments assisted by the technology. Thus the interaction of blind learners with places such as museums, zoos and public squares for science learning purposes also opens a new window for applications like AudioGene.

What Would Influence Mental Health Professionals Working in Native / First Nations Reserves to Refer their Patient to Telepsychotherapy Services?

Geneviève Robillard, Stéphane Bouchard, and Monique Séguin

Correspondence: Geneviève Robillard
Université du Québec en Outaouais
genevieve.robillard@ugo.ca

The Technology Acceptance Model (TAM; Davis, 1989, 1993; Venkatesh, 2000) is a well-known theory suggesting that two major factors contribute in the intention of using a specific technology: a) the Perceived Ease of Use and; b) the Perceived Usefulness. Bertrand and Bouchard (2007) adapted and tested how the TAM applies to the use of virtual reality (VR) in mental health settings. Using Structural Equation Modeling with data collected on 141 professionals using VR, they found that intention to use VR is essentially predicted only by the perceived usefulness of this technology. Their results are somewhat surprising given the impression shared by many re-
searchers in the field of VR that others factors would play a significant role, such as costs, perceive self-efficacy to use the technology, attitude towards VR or computer anxiety. Would these unexpected findings also be found in telehealth, especially with professional who are not yet familiar with the technology involved? The aim of the study is explore factors related to the intention of referring their patients to videoconference-based telepsychotherapy among mental health professionals working on Natives / First Nations reserves. A paper and pencil version of Bertrand and Bouchard’s questionnaire was reworded to be applied to videoconference technology and used in the present study. A full-day workshop on pathological gambling was offered in 12 different Native / First Nations reserves in the province of Quebec. After the workshop, 76 mental health professionals working in the community agreed to complete a questionnaire about telepsychotherapy. Most of the sample consists of women (74.5%). About half of the sample is aged between 40-59 years (43.1%) and speaks French (52.7% French; 47.3% English). Participants have a variety of training or professional background: social workers (30%), nurses (3.6%), psychoeducators (2.7%), etc. The study is still underway as we are targeting a sample of 180 participants (a goal that will be reached in the next few months) spread over 27 reserves. The internal consistency of each scale is excellent (Cronbach’s α ranging from .82 to .97). Results from a multiple regression analysis \([F(4,73) = 30.67, p < .001, \text{Adj.R}^2 = .64]\) show that the Perceived Usefulness (\(\beta = .40, t = 3.78, p < .001, \text{sr}^2 = .27\)) and the Perceived Ease of Use (\(\beta = .38, t = 2.66, p < .01, \text{sr}^2 = .19\)) are both predictors of the intention to use telehealth with their patients. Comfort and therapists attitude towards telehealth were not significant predictors in the regression. Our preliminary results confirm Bertrand & Bouchard’s (2007) findings that perceived usefulness is a key predictor, over and above more personal variables such as attitude towards the technology. However, as proposed in the original TAM model, perceived ease of use seems to also play a significant role as well. Our results suggest that we need educate professionals on how videoconferencing can be a useful tool that is easy to use instead of putting our efforts on factors such as costs or attitude toward the technology.

**How Ethical Are Online Practitioners in Everyday Practice?**

*Kristie Holmes*

The purpose of this proposed study is to explore the ethical practice of mental health professionals in the online modality. The research problem is to assess whether or not licensed mental health professionals’ currently practicing online therapy are following available guidelines for the practice of online therapy. The primary research question is: Are licensed mental health practitioners currently providing services online abiding by the procedures for the practice of therapy online as outlined in the International Society for Mental Health Online (ISMHO) Principles and Ethics? This study will also explore the research question of what are the ethical issues that online mental health professionals encounter in the practice of online therapy. A Web-based survey instrument will be presented, along with sampling design, data analysis procedures, and a discussion of methodology of descriptive research. Recent research has shown that online treatment is proving to be a useful medium in addressing mental health issues. Exploration of the ethical practice and procedure of clinicians, and identification of ethical issues these encounter, will clarify the state of mental health ethics practice in this emerging therapy domain. Data produced from this study will be useful for professional organizations, educational institutions, licensing boards, and practitioners alike.

**Extending the Media Equation to Emotions: An Approach for Assessing Realistic Emotional Characters**

*Ariel Beck, Brett Stevens, Christina Howell-Richardson, and Kim Bard*

**Correspondence:**

Ariel Beck  
Department of Creative Technologies, Portsmouth University  
arie.beck@port.ac.uk

Computer based simulation has demonstrated high potential for complex training. Examples range from “the mission rehearsal exercise”, which is a Virtual Environment (VE) for training military personnel going to serve in Iraq (Swartout et al., 2006), to FearNot, a VE for edu-
cating children on the issues of bullying (Aylett et al., 2005). Both these VEs use emotional, animated characters and have demonstrated good learning outcomes through the portrayal of realistic scenarios. Although some existing systems use computational models for emotion (Aylett et al., 2005, Swartout et al., 2006), typical system evaluation does not assess how the emotional display is perceived by observers. Indeed, it is not evident that emotions displayed by a human and by an animated character are understood in a similar way, which could exclude simulation as a training tool where the understanding of emotional cues is essential, for example medical consultations. However, encouraging results have been found from a social perspective: “The Media Equation” (e.g. Media equals real life): it was found that humans tend to interact with technology as they do with real people even when an animated character wasn’t present (Nass & Moon, 2000). Though, these experiments are all based on unconscious social rules described in social psychology and constitute autonomous social reactions. It is far from being obvious that “The Media Equation” will remain true on a general basis as it is already limited on a conscious level because media are not consciously considered as social partners. Nevertheless, this trend should be reinforced by an animated character that can approximate human verbal and nonverbal communication as well as respecting etiquette. Furthermore, in order to be efficient for interview training scenarios, animated characters would have to be perceived as social partners so that trainees would be confronted with the same real-life situations that they will meet during their professional lives. Thus this paper reviews the current work on the media equation and how it can perform for the evaluation of emotional interactions with animated characters. Emotions are highly “affective” in human-human interactions. To reproduce these interactions and to be efficient for training, the animated character has to display emotions as humans do (i.e. through voice, facial expressions and body language). To date though it is not known how similar the perception and reaction to a realistic emotional animated character would be with real-life situations. Hence investigations should focus on how emotions are perceived and interpreted when displayed by animated characters. However, emotions have a strong social aspect: for example we display emotions following social rules and we also react to the presence of emotions in others depending on social rules and relationships (Niedenthal et al., 2006). Thus using “The Media Equation” paradigm to test the usability of emotional display would be a natural step and would lead to the assessment of realistic animated emotional display. Ultimately, if “The Media Equation” holds true for the expression of emotions, it would suggest that training using interactive animated characters could be a promising alternative to human-human interaction.

Virtual Justina: A PTSD Virtual Patient for Clinical Classroom Training

Kenny, P., Parsons, T.D., Pataki, C.S., Pato, M., St-George, C., Sugar, J., and Rizzo, A.A.

Correspondence: Kenny, P
Institute for Creative Technologies, University of Southern California
Kenny@ict.usc.edu

Although there are a number of perspectives on what constitutes trauma exposure in children and adolescents, there is a general consensus amongst clinicians and researchers that this is a substantial social problem. The effects of trauma exposure manifest themselves in a wide range of symptoms: anxiety, post-traumatic stress disorder, fear, and various behavior problems (e.g. externalizing or internalizing). Trauma exposure is associated with increased risk of psychological problems in adulthood. Effective interview skills are a core competency for the clinicians who will be working with children and adolescents exposed to trauma. Current therapeutic training systems resort to using real persons (hired actors or resident students) acting as standardized patients to portray patients with given mental health problems. The problem could be physical or psychological. Although schools commonly make use of standardized patients to teach interview skills, the diversity of the scenarios standardized patients can characterize is limited by availability of human actors. This is an even greater problem when the actor needs to be an adolescent. Virtual Human Agent (VHA) technology has evolved to a point where researchers may begin developing mental health applications that make use of virtual reality patients. Such applications may be valuable for assessment, intervention, and training of novice therapists. This technology offers exciting potential for rich interactive experiences. The use of technology to replace or augment standardized patients has not been widely ap-
plied or accepted. A search of the literature of interactive virtual characters reveals only a handful of studies. The current project aims to improve child and adolescent psychiatry residents, and medical students’ interview skills and diagnostic acumen through practice with a female adolescent virtual human with post-traumatic stress disorder (PTSD). This interaction with a virtual patient provides a context where immediate feedback can be provided regarding trainees’ interviewing skills in terms of psychiatric knowledge, sensitivity, and effectiveness. Use of a natural language-capable virtual character is beneficial in providing trainees with exposure to psychiatric diagnoses (e.g., PTSD), prevalent in their live patient populations, and believed to be under-diagnosed due to difficulty in eliciting pertinent information. Virtual reality patient paradigms, therefore, will provide a unique and important format in which to teach and refine trainees’ interview skills and psychiatric knowledge. In order to be effective, virtual humans must be able to interact in a 3D virtual world, must have the ability to react to dialogues with human-like emotions, and be able to converse in a realistic manner. The combination of these capabilities allows them to serve as unique training tools whose special knowledge and reactions can be continually fed back to trainees. Our initial goal is to focus on a virtual patient with PTSD, but a similar strategy could be applied to teaching a broad variety of psychiatric diagnoses to trainees at every level from medical students, to psychiatry residents, to child and adolescent psychiatry residents.

**Human Errors in Evacuation Behavior during a Virtual Fire Emergency**

*Jinsun Hahm and Jang-Han Lee*

Correspondence:

Jinsun Hahm
Clinical Neuro-psychology Lab., Department of Psychology, Chung-Ang University, Seoul, Republic of Korea
iset77@hanmail.net

Traumatic events appear to be relatively common occurrences, and often result from a person experiencing, witnessing, or confronting an event that involves the threat of death or serious injury. Unpredicted disasters have been a rapid onset and have increased the risk of morbidity and mortality. An indoor fire is one of the most common forms of traumatic events. Emergency preparedness can prevent death or serious injury in these situations. Comprehensive building introduction to the emergency-exit system (e.g., layout of building) helps people react properly during fire-emergency evacuations. According to cognitive interference and information processing theories, traumatic stress is related to an elevated level of interference with cognitive performance required by memory and problem solving. Furthermore, one of the human errors in evacuation behaviors under emergencies is a dependency in the crowd moving direction, namely blind following. This phenomenon is particularly produced in situations having no decision-making about evacuation route or judging others’ routes as appropriate for evacuation. The main purpose of this study was two-fold: first, to identify human evacuation behavior during traumatic fire and, second, to examine whether emergency preparedness is useful for effective evacuation. A virtual fire was created in a shopping mall which had a normal appearance and participants had a first-person viewpoint and the ability to navigate using a HMD and joystick. It consisted of strong visual components (e.g., flames, smoke) and sounds (e.g., scream for help, confused footsteps, explosion) which induced evacuation behaviors and a threatened emotional state. To identify evacuation behaviours, two scenarios are simulated: (1) only fire is present and (2) both fire and avatars are present. The latter was designed to examine evacuation behaviour and can be affected by blind following. Forty female undergraduates allocated into one of two conditions. Participants in emergency preparedness conditions were instructed to train how to evacuate the shopping mall along the exit route once in a virtual building. Participants in the control condition were informed of the exit route by layout instead of training in a virtual environment. For behavioural data acquisition, accuracy, distance, and response time of an evacuation were measured and also psychophysiological responses (e.g., skin conductance, pulse, and respiration) were recorded during a virtual fire by non-invasive sensors using Biofeedback 2000 x-pert (Bluetooth®, SCHUHFRIED GmbH). Regarding the evacuation response time, participants in emergency preparedness conditions responded faster than participants in control group one. Furthermore, participants in the control condition showed
longer distance and lower percentage of accuracy indicated by blind following during both fire and avatar simulating scenarios. This study suggests that emergency preparedness is very important to plan effective evacuation actions during a traumatic event such as a fire. This study can be applied to various traumatic emergencies and provides real intervention based on actual evacuation behaviour mechanism.

**NeuroVR 1.5: A Free Virtual Reality Platform for Clinical Psychology and Behavioral Neurosciences**

*Giuseppe Riva, Andrea Gaggioli, Alessandra Gorini, Riccardo Corsi, Gianluca Faletti, and Luca Vezzadini*

Virtual reality (VR) can be considered to be an embodied technology whose potential is wider than the simple reproduction of real worlds. By designing meaningful embodied activities, VR may be used to facilitate cognitive modelling and change. However, the diffusion of this approach is still limited by three main issues: poor usability, lack of technical expertise among clinical professionals, and high costs. To address these challenges, we introduced last year NeuroVR (http://www.neurovr.org – http://www.neurotiv.org), a cost-free virtual reality platform based on open-source software, that allows non-expert users to adapt the content of a pre-designed virtual environment to meet the specific needs of the clinical or experimental setting. Following the feedbacks of the users we developed a new version – NeuroVR 1.5 – that improves the possibility for the therapist to enhance the patient’s feeling of familiarity and intimacy with the virtual scene, by using external sounds, photos or videos. Specifically, the new version now includes full sound support and the ability to trigger external sounds and videos using the keyboard. The NeuroVR platform runs on standard personal computers with Microsoft Windows; the only requirement for the hardware is related to the graphics card, which must support OpenGL.

**Is Presence in a Physical Environment Influenced by Arousal and Attention? A Study Conducted on Researchers in Cyberpsychology**

*Stéphane Bouchard, Geneviève Robillard and Stéphanie Dumoulin*

Correspondence: Stéphane Bouchard
*Université du Québec en Outaouais*
stephane.bouchard@ugo.ca

Almost all researchers on presence agree with the simple definition of presence, which is the feeling of being *there* in the virtual environment. However, this is where the consensus stops. There is no general agreement on the nature of presence, what constitutes an acceptable operational definition, which factors play a key role to create a strong illusion of non-mediation or how to best suspend disbelief. Despite this lack of agreement, researchers continue to conduct experimental research on presence. Given the increased interest on the relationship between presence and anxiety, it is essential to differentiated presence, arousal and attention. Do researchers in the field confound the impression of being somewhere in the virtual environment with arousal or increased attention? In the physical reality, a person attending a conference should be able to recognize where he or she is (i.e., in the conference room) and that should not be influenced by emotional arousal. When aroused, a person could feel more emotions or an increase in attention towards specific stimuli, he or she but should not be more “here” in the room than he or she already is. The aim of the current study is to test if researchers in the field of cyberpsychology rate their feeling of being present in the physical environment differently following changes in arousal and attention. The present study was conducted live during the conference, without the conference attendees’ awareness. At the beginning of the symposium on presence, one of the co-chair of the symposium (Stéphane Bouchard) invited attendees to participate in a study on presence. Participants received three sheets of paper: (a) a blue one for collecting descriptive data, their awareness of the upcoming manipulation and the baseline level of presence, (b) a green one for recording the current level of presence after the third talk, and (c) a yellow one for recording the Post experiment level of presence during the experimenter’s oral talk. The level of presence was measured using the following single-item scale (in percentage): “To what extent did you feel present in this conference room in the last 20 seconds?” In order to set the scene
for the experimental manipulation, the experimenter received three phone calls on his cell phone during the conference, just prior to various oral talks. The experimental manipulation of arousal and attention occurred during the experimenter’s talk and was as follow: 90 seconds after starting to give his oral talk, the experimenter received a phone call, picked-up and promptly said “I’m in the middle of a conference! I can’t talk to you right now! Just tell your lawyer that I don’t care about the house, all I want is joint custody of the kids!” Then the experimenter asked attendees to record the Post experiment rating of presence and give their answers to research assistants who entered the data and completed the analyses while the experimenter completed his talk. Results were included in the final minutes of the experimenter’s talk and are available on the conference web site at http://www.interactivemediainstitute.com/index_c onf.html, under the 2008 conference, Powerpoint presentations, Presence symposium. Results were discussed in the light of researcher’s ability to differentiate between presence and arousal or attention.

Presence, Immersion and Cybersickness Assessment through a Test Anxiety Virtual Environment

Gamito, P., Oliveira, J., Santos, P., Morais, D., Saraiva, T. & Pombal, M.

Correspondence:
Pedro Gamito
Universidade Lusófona de Humanidades e Tecnologias, Lisbon, Portugal
pedro.gamito@sapo.pt

The main goal of this study was to evaluate presence, cybersickness and immersion in a virtual exposure to test anxiety. The sample consisted of 46 students (M = 22.96 years; SD = 5.04), with 12 men and 34 women that were exposed to a test anxiety virtual situation. The experimental setup consisted in 2 PC’s, one for psychophysiological recording and the other for VR presentation with a Cybermind HiRes800 HMD. The virtual environment was a test situation in a classroom with a teacher and some college students. During the virtual exam the participant had to mark the right answer to each question. Besides psychophysiological recordings, data was assessed by ITQ-F (Bouchard et al, 2002), PQ-F (Bouchard et al, 2002), SSQ-F (Robillard et al, 2003), RT (Sarason, 1984), and STAY (Spielberger et al, 1983). The statistical analysis was performed through One Sample t test, One Way ANOVA’s and Multivariate ANOVA’s. The comparative analysis with the normative data of previous studies revealed a significant increase in the level of cybersickness and significantly lower level of presence. However, for immersion, no statistical differences were found, although higher values were registered when compared to normative data reported in literature. Between genders was observed significant statistical differences for BPM (F(1;41) = 11.05; p < .01), with higher levels of psychophysiological activation for women. The same analysis revealed significant statistical differences for Immersion (F(1;44) = 8.99; p < .01) and Presence (F(1;39) = 6.45; p < .05), indicating higher scores for men. The psychophysiological parameter (BPM) was influenced also by the subject’s computer experience (F(3;39) = 4.19; p < .05) indicating more activation for subjects with less experience. A comparison between frequency of playing computer games also results in a significant increase in Immersion (F(3;40) = 4.55; p < .01). For Immersion was observed a significant interaction effect between gender and subject’s VR knowledge (F(8;70) = 2.41; p < .05). These results points to different values of immersion between genders when considering VR knowledge.

Presence as Cognitive Process: The Link Between Self, Intention and Action

Giuseppe Riva

In this chapter we will present a conceptual framework that uses the concept of “Presence” – the feeling of being and acting in a world outside us - to link the enactment of our intentions with the understanding of other people’s intentions. Specifically we suggest that humans develop intentionality and Self by prereflexively evaluating agency in relation to the constraints imposed by the environment (Presence): they are “present” if they are able to enact in it their intentions. This capacity also enables them to go beyond the surface appearance of behavior to draw inferences about other individuals’ intentions (Social Presence): others are “present” to us if we are able to recognize their intentions. Both Presence and Social Presence evolve in time, and their evolution is strictly related to the proposed by Damasio (Proto-Self, Core Self, Autobiographical Self). We
can identify higher levels of Presence and Social Presence associated to higher levels of intentional granularity: the higher is the level of Presence and Social Presence experienced by the Self, the higher is the complexity of the expressed and recognized intentions. Furthermore, Presence and Social Presence converge within the social and cooperative activities. In particular, is through their interaction that the Self improves his intentional action and interaction: the higher is the Presence and Social Presence experienced during narrative/interactive practices, the more is the possibility that the goals and motives of the narratives/interaction will be internalized.

How Do Patients Feel Present in VR?

Matteo Cantamesse

Correspondence: Matteo Cantamesse
Centro studi e ricerche di psicologia della comunicazione Università Cattolica del Sacro Cuore – Milano, Italy
matteo.cantamesse@unicatt.it

Interactions with and within Virtual Environments have been often investigated by a qualitative approach, analyzing the patient experience in terms of actions performed, or conducting a post-immersion interview. These methods, although useful, can say little about the meaning of such experience and how this meaning supports the sense of presence during the interaction. A possible solution could be using a “thinking aloud” technique to elicit a verbal description of the user’s feelings, the environment, its features, their meaning for the subject, and to analyze this data in order to understand the process of meaning definition. But the introduction of this technique could affect the subjective experience in many ways, for example by introducing a distraction source. In this work, effects of the thinking aloud technique on the VR experience have been investigated by comparing presence reported in two different conditions, with and without the thinking aloud assignment, in 96 immersions performed by 48 participants (24 male and 24 female) aged 18 to 36 (M= 23.92, SD= 4.17) and randomly balanced over experimental conditions. A mixed design was used: each participant performed two consecutive immersions with a 10-15 minutes interval between them. Participants have been randomly assigned to two conditions, performing the thinking aloud during the first immersion or during the second one. Preliminary results showed that the verbalization assignment drives participants to a higher awareness of their actions, and facilitates the perception of being in the VE with someone else. But it also requires a greater effort for the subjects, distracting them from exploring the VE once they acquired enough confidentiality with the VR system: thinking aloud can help the subject to focus on his own action, and can push him to create and define a meaning for his experience, but it should be used carefully, in order to avoid too much distraction. A statistically significant difference emerged for the Social Presence questionnaire, both during the first and the second immersion. A deeper analysis showed that different subscales are influenced by the thinking aloud task. No effect of the verbalization emerged on a Spatial Memory test, while a significant difference has been found on the reported presence during first immersion, with higher score for the non-thinking aloud condition. The other issue researcher should consider is the task performed by the user: while using a VR system for conducting a psychology experiment the focus should be on the cognitive process, or social interaction, or any other construct investigated, and not on the VE, that should just be the context, the frame of the experience. For this reason, in this experiment an orientation task was used in order to distract the subjects from the VE and agents characteristic: in this way subjects were looking for boxes and not looking at the agents. Those ecological preoccupations framed this study, and must be considered while looking at its results. The feasibility of the thinking aloud technique during VR immersions can cautiously be stated, although an unclear effect on involvement has been found.

A Grounded Theory of Presence for E-Health

Carlo Galimberti and Matteo Cantamesse

Correspondence: Matteo Cantamesse
Centro studi e ricerche di psicologia della comunicazione Università Cattolica del Sacro Cuore – Milano, Italy
matteo.cantamesse@unicatt.it

Presence methodological studies often appear as driven by the image of presence as a mental,
private state, internal to the individual and located into its cognitive-emotional functioning. Gamberini and Spagnolli underlined two consequences of that image: first of all, it assumes the existence of a divide among the symbolic and the physical realm; second, it locates the user either inside or outside the simulation; but, from a psychosocial approach, one more issue should be reported: a representation of presence as a mental state deprives presence construct of any social, interactive and communication dimension. In this work, the thinking aloud technique has been adopted in order to investigate the sense of presence: we asked 48 participants to verbally describe their actions, feelings, behavior and thinking while exploring a VE on a search task. A grounded analysis has been carried on with this data, and an explanation of the experience of being there can be proposed: such feeling is not a direct consequence of environmental characteristics, neither a subjective sensation; it is rather the result of a co-defining process carried on by the actor and a perceived other, whose existence emerges during the interaction. A constant interplay emerged from the analysis: a dialogical process between the subject, the environment, and the other implied by the action performed. The subject creates a mental model of the environment, based on the results of his own action, on his interpretation of environmental affordances but also on the projection of intention and “otherness” on virtual humans and such process drives the interactions, and it shapes the experience. This theory has been used to investigate interactional dynamics in VR based sessions: the analysis showed that also in the mixed environment of VR-based therapeutic session a similar process takes place. VR experience is based on the co-defined meaning created by the interaction of three actors, the subject, the therapist and the “emerging other”. The last is an actor defined by the interplay of therapist scaffolding actions, therapeutical actions and patient’s experience: he is the result of a sense making process, carried on with different styles by different therapists. This emergence allows us to study VR-session as a social context where a new, more flexible way of producing and interpreting data is needed, since it originates separately from therapist, patient and their interaction with/within virtual environments. This consideration could help researchers to understand dynamics, interactions and experiences within Virtual Environment: by studying the conversational negotiation of the sense of being there, we can find clues about presence and social presence, as well ideas to design and implement better VE for therapy. Results from this study have driven the design and implementation of a new version of VEPDA, currently under evaluation in the framework of the MetroVR project.

“Reality Tests” Increase the Efficacy of in virtuo Exposure for Claustrophobics

Stéphanie Dumoulin, Stéphane Bouchard, Geneviève Robillard, and Julie-Eve Arsenault

Correspondence:
Stéphanie Dumoulin
Cyberpsychology Lab of the University of Quebec in Outaouais (Gatineau, Québec, Canada)
tifdum@hotmail.com

Conducting exposure in virtual reality (in virtuo exposure) is a promising and effective approach for the treatment of anxiety disorders. But since the user immersed in virtuo is not exposed to a physical phobogenic stimulus, one can wonder if it would be beneficial for the patient to “test” his improvements in the physical reality. Some studies conducted with imagination exposure (Gauthier & Marshall, 1977) showed a consolidation effect when the patient can confirm his or her treatment gain. It is important to note however, that these “reality rests” do not represent additional in vivo exposure exercises. In the Gauthier and Marshall study, the patient was told only “to see what they can do now”. This is significantly different from confronting their feared stimuli or to wait for a significant amount of time until the anxiety decreases. The impact of the consolidation experience can be best explained in the context of self-efficacy. Performing the feared behaviour, even for a brief moment, allows the patient to see that he or she can actually do it (Bandura, 1996). The goal of this study is to assess whether the addition of a brief “reality check” can improve the efficacy of in virtuo exposure. Our hypothesis is that a consolidation experience would increase
the impact of the treatment. The sample consists of 18 participants aged between 24 and 66 years old, diagnosed with claustrophobia according to the Structured Clinical Interview for DSM-IV. Participants were randomly assigned to two conditions: (a) Virtual Reality only (VR; traditional VR exposure treatment), or (b) Virtual Reality plus consolidation (VR+). In the VR+ condition, participants received the same treatment as in the VR condition, except that the last 10 minutes of each session were devoted to the consolidation. For the consolidation, participants were told “You have the chance to test for real how much progress you made in therapy today. You can enter the closet, close or lock the door and stay in there if you want. You do not have to do it and you can stop whenever you want. You do not have to push yourself, as you would do during exposure or the pre/post therapy assessment. This is just an opportunity to see how good you are now.” During each of the seven weekly 90-minute therapy sessions, participants were immersed in one of the two VR environments sold by Previ™ for claustrophobia (i.e. virtual elevator or magic room). The treatment outcome was measured with two main variables: the Claustrophobic Scale, a behavior avoidance test. The behavior avoidance test consisted of getting inside a dark 22 by 31 inches closet, locking the door and staying there alone for up to five minutes. Other questionnaires were also administered, such as the Claustrophobic Scale, the Fear Questionnaire, the Fear Survey Schedule-II, the State-Trait Anxiety Inventory, the Beck Depression Inventory, the Presence Questionnaire, the Simulator Sickness Questionnaire and brief ratings using a 100% Subjective Units of Discomfort Scale were during the immersion. Repeated measures ANOVAs were used to compare the two conditions pre and post therapy. The analyses confirmed our hypothesis, with a significant Condition X Time interaction between the VR group and the VR+ group on the Claustrophobia Questionnaire [F = 5.124, p < .05] and the behavior avoidance test [F = 44.138, p < .001].

A VR-Supported Tele-System for Stroke Rehabilitation

Shih-Ching Yeh, Lei-Li, Chien-Yen Chang, Shuya Chen, Margaret McLaughlin, Carolee Winstein, and Albert Rizzo

This research is to address a pressing need for novel, pervasive and easily deployable information technology applications in healthcare. Currently there is a shortage of qualified personnel in patient care, and the annual cost increase is outpacing inflation. We plan to address the care segment where outpatient treatment can be a cost-effective alternative. Tele-rehabilitation methods that patients can practice at home are proposed to increase treatment access, time spent doing rehabilitation exercises and when embedded in a game-base context, could enhance engagement and motivation. We design a flexible platform that allows application builders to rapidly design, create and deploy applications that require the transmission of delay-sensitive media streams, such as audio, video, and motor data. We apply our framework to tele-rehabilitation where a therapist remotely monitors the exercise regimen and progress of a patient who previously suffered from a stroke. Therapist can communicate with the patient (audio and video) and direct the patient going through a complete practice session remotely as in clinics. Further, motor information and performance data can be sent via DSL for storage and analysis to a remote central site that can be either observed in real time or reviewed at a later point by the therapist. Virtual reality (VR) tasks are employed that a well-defined environment can be set at patient’s home in a controlled and systematic manner with accuracy and ease. To create a virtual environment with the optimal level of immersion needed to promote therapeutic effectiveness, 3D user interfaces that support natural interaction, similar to what is typical in real world performance, are desirable. Therefore, a wireless camera-lead tracking system with minimum cost (installation, operation and expense) that provides sufficient accuracy and degrees of freedom is used. Three VR tasks, targeting on different motion pattern, are developed. Water Pouring is a VR task to simulate the water refilling and pouring with a cup and a water tank in real life that is driven by the camera-lead tracking system mentioned above. The amount of water and the size of water tank are varied to generate different difficulty levels. Ball Dropping is a VR task examining the ability of hand opening and hand closing. We integrate the 5DT Data Glove Ultra Wireless Kit and our camera-lead tracking system to come out an innovative user interface that can support the type of motion of this VR task. The level of hand opening a criteria that can be set to generate various difficulty levels. Flying Airplane is a VR task cooperating with haptics device OMNI that
focus on the motion of hand pronation. Vibration sense is delivered while user doesn't perform accurate wrist rotation. A clinical test was conducted at USC medical school in Summer 2007 with five stroke patients, ten health controllers and five physical therapists. Training protocol was well designed for therapist to treat the patient with the use of this system. The goal of the test is to examine the functionality and feasibility of the tele-rehabilitation system from perspectives of both patient and therapist. The results are to be presented in the conference.

**Effects of Stereoscopic Displays and Interaction Devices on Human Motor Behavior**

Shih-Ching Yeh, Belinda Lange, Alexander A. Sawchuck and Albert 'Skip' Rizzo

Personal computer (PC) and video games providing intensive practice and unlimited repetition with ongoing feedback have been explored as a therapeutic tool to retrain faulty movement patterns resulting from neurological dysfunction. However, the real human performance or behavior might be biased because of the nature or limitation of interaction devices or displays. Designing an immersive virtual environment with enabling technologies composed of various display (rendering) systems, sensing systems, haptic devices or game features, the mechanism of interaction between human and computer systems is highly sophisticated. The separation of actual human performance from behavior imposed by the computer system is significantly important, especially if it is applied to people with disability or motor impairment. The goal of this research was to compare the performance of different stereoscopic displays and tracking/interaction devices in the context of motor behavior and interaction quality within various Virtual Reality (VR) environments. Participants were given a series of VR tasks (ball catching, depth test, spatial rotation, reaching test) requiring motor behaviors with different degrees of freedom. The VR tasks were performed using a monoscopic display, shutter glasses and an autostereoscopic display and two tracking devices (optical and magnetic). The two 3D tracking/interaction devices were used to capture continuous 3D spatial hand position with time stamps. Fifty participants completed questionnaires evaluating display comfort and simulation fidelity of the three displays and the efficiency of the two interaction devices. Motor behavior was also measured using motion tracking data. Participants completed two tasks (depth test and ball catching) using each of the three displays and three tasks (depth test, reaching test and spatial rotation) using the two different tracking devices in random order. Participants completed the ball catching and depth test tasks faster when using shutter glasses than the other two displays. Participants rated the autostereoscopic display highest for discomfort and eye strain and least satisfactory overall. When using the autostereoscopic display, participants could have had difficulty maintaining a good 3D stereo picture when playing VR game tasks due to the requirement of having to keep head movements within the limited area ("sweet spot") where 3D stereo can be seen. Overall, the optical and magnetic tracking devices scored highly in the user perception questionnaire for all tasks. The optical tracker also performed as well as magnetic tracking system for game tasks requiring motion within three degrees of freedom. However, participants were slower completing game tasks requiring motion within six degrees of freedom when using the optical tracker. These preliminary results suggest that the use of shutter glasses provides a more immersive and user-friendly display than monoscopic and autostereoscopic displays. Results also suggest that the optical tracking device, available at a fraction of the cost of the magnetic tracker, provides similar results for users in terms of functionality and usability features. The findings of this study can be considered when developing VR based systems for use in research involving 3D interactive games for motor rehabilitation techniques.

**SECTOR: Simulated Environment for Counseling, Training, Evaluation and Rehabilitation**

Daniel Gillette and Walter Greenleaf

When conducting office-based therapy, clinicians often face the challenges of client comfort level and resistance; cognitive impairment (both transient and chronic); and difficulty transcending the physical environment and client/clinician roles. These issues are often most significant when conducting imaginal or role play therapy, or practicing resistance and social skills. In such instances, there is not only a need to process past and possible future events that the client may find uncomfortable, but also a heavy
load placed on the memory and imagination of all involved. For instance, when conducting a role play session to practice skills for dealing with difficult social settings, the client and therapist must imagine a specific setting, act out their roles, stick to the plot, and keep a running record of the activity for later review and analysis. Such an activity requires powerful cognitive skills that many do not possess. Multi-user virtual environments (MUVEs) have the potential to remediate many of these issues, as well as lay a foundation for the development of new interventions. For the past two years, in conjunction with our partners at CFG Health Systems, we have been developing and testing SECTER (Simulated Environment for Counseling, Training, Evaluation, and Rehabilitation), built on the OLIVE platform from Forterra Systems. In SECTER, therapists and clients can meet one-on-one and in groups. The settings and objects are malleable, allowing for changes in venue and environmental conventions. Interaction occurs naturally through speech communication facilitated by voice over IP (VOIP) that is integrated into the auto-gestures of avatars, meaning that when one talks, his/her avatar's mouth moves accordingly. SECTER not only has tools for rich real-time interaction, but also for dynamic after action review (AAR) -- therapists and clients can review a session on-screen and control the viewing perspective in real-time. Additionally, there is the capability to perform in-ear coaching, where the therapist can invisibly observe real-time action and provide discrete coaching directly to the ear-set of any of the other users. Such coaching has been used not only in group therapy sessions but to train mental health professionals. Currently, SECTER is installed on three residential adolescent treatment wards, and at the McGuire Air Force Base, being used to treat oppositional defiant disorder (ODD); trauma spectrum disorders; drug and alcohol abuse; anger management; attachment issues; self-esteem issues; developmental disabilities; and a variety of other disorders. Early data is encouraging, with clinicians easily applying their existing skills in the virtual world, clients reporting high satisfaction, and evidence of improved achievement of many therapeutic goals. In this paper, we will discuss some of the lessons learned in the past two years of SECTER research and development; the types of interactions clinicians have enacted in the virtual world; how SECTER use has expanded the therapeutic process; and what is planned for future development.

Neuropsychological Assessment of Attentional Processing using Virtual Reality

Thomas D. Parsons and Albert A. Rizzo

Correspondence: Thomas D. Parsons
Institute for Creative Technologies, University of Southern California
tparsons@usc.edu

Attention processes are the gateway to information acquisition and serve as a necessary foundation for higher-level cognitive functioning (e.g. learning and memory). Attention abilities have been addressed using virtual reality (VR) with success and the assessment requirements for attention and other cognitive processes appear well matched to a comprehensive VR approach. Within a head mounted display-delivered virtual environment, it is possible to systematically present cognitive tasks targeting neurocognitive performance beyond what are currently available using traditional methods. Current methods for assessing attention performance include traditional paper and pencil tests, motor reaction time tasks in response to various signaling stimuli, flatscreen computer–delivered approaches, and behavioral rating techniques. These approaches have also been criticized as limited in the area of ecological validity. The Virtual Reality Cognitive Performance Assessment Test (VRCPAT) focuses upon refined analysis of neurocognitive testing using a virtual environment to assess attentional processing and recall of targets delivered within the context of a virtual city. Our project involves 1) establishing the construct validity of the VRCPAT's Attention Module; and 2) establishing the construct validity of the VRCPAT's Learning and Memory Module. In the Exploratory Path Scenario, the user follows an exploratory path that is well marked to minimize navigational cognitive load. The user is given regularly updated audio (radio simulation) information on targets to be acquired. In Fixed Position Scenario, users are stationed in a fixed position in the virtual city. During the test the user is required to operate a checkpoint in which the level and complexity of passing vehicles and virtual humans targets is manipulated. Again, the user is given regularly updated audio (radio simulation) information on targets to be acquired. We acquired data on the implementation of VRCPAT in a normative sample that also received a traditional paper and pencil battery. Because the VRCPAT
was designed to tap very specific neurocognitive systems and not to mirror a traditional paper-and-pencil battery, our goal is not to replace the traditional battery for all neurocognitive domains. We aimed to assess the psychometric properties of the VR and paper-and-pencil measures. Hence, scores were correlated with demographic and other performance tests measures administered. Standard correlational analyses using a brief demographic survey and pencil-and-paper cognitive tests aid our initial assessment of both the concurrent and divergent validity properties of this form of assessment. Findings suggest that the VRCPAT scenarios developed measure capacities consistent with that of traditional measures of attentional processing, as well as learning and memory. Findings are also inconsistent with potential confounds. These scenarios provide the basis for an assessment approach that allows for naturalistic testing and training scenarios that address real world performance without the loss of experimental control typically cited as problematic with behavioral observation methodologies in actual on-the-job real world test environments.

**Virtual Reality for the Ecological Training of Planning and Memory Abilities in Elderly Population**

Laura Carelli, Francesca Morganti, and Giuseppe Riva

**Correspondence:**
Laura Carelli
Applied Technology for Neuro-Psychology Lab, Istituto Auxologico Italiano, Milano, Italy
carelli@auxologico.it

The use of virtual reality (VR) in clinical psychology has become more widespread. The key characteristics of virtual environments for most clinical applications are the high levels of control of the interaction with the tool, and the enriched experience provided to the patient. Cognitive and rehabilitation psychology are two branches of psychological sciences in which VR stands to have significant impact. Specifically, VR offers the potential to deliver systematic human testing, training, and treatment situations, that are fully functioning, dynamic and actual prototypes of relevant activities, within which sophisticated behavioral recording is possible. A large amount of literature has investigated the effect of aging on high-order cognitive functions (named "executive functions"). Specifically, some components of executive functioning observed to decline with aging are working memory, efficiency of task switching and planning actions in a complex environment. Many studies have also found that cognitive stimulation can improve general performance and prevent these difficulties. Particularly, the involvement in activities no longer as simply observers, but active participants can support their commitment and a generalized learning. In this regard, much like a surgical simulator serves to test and train surgical skills, virtual environments can be developed to present ecological simulations that may be used in the assessment and training of planning and memory abilities. Previous studies have investigated aging effects on planning and memory abilities, mainly using laboratory-based neuropsychological tasks such as the Tower of London. In this study we used the free virtual reality toolkit NeuroVR (http://www.neurovr.org) to develop the setting for more naturalistic tasks, such as organizing shopping errands. In the study, the subject enters the front door of a Virtual Supermarket for a virtual shopping trip. The user has a predefined shopping list that he/she can take to the store with him/her. One group of participants (20 elderly subjects aged from 50 to 65) experienced the virtual supermarket task. In the first part of the virtual shopping trip, participants were required to find and shop the items included in the shopping list. In the second half of the trial, they were signaled by an auditory message to execute an intentional and voluntarily switch from their current task. The results of this "in progress" study will be discussed in the context of using realistic virtual assessment for future functional planning and memory assessment/ training applications with elderly persons having cognitive decline.

**Combat Related Post Traumatic Stress Disorder: A Multiple Case Report Using Virtual Reality Exposure Therapy with Physiological Monitoring**

DP Wood, K Center, J Murphy, RL McLay, SL Johnston; J Spira; D Reeves; J Pyne, and K Wiederhold

**Correspondence:**
DP Wood
Virtual Reality Medical Center, 6155 Cornerstone Court East, #210, San Diego, CA 92121, 619-
(1) The opinions expressed are the private ones of the authors and should not be considered approved or representative of the Navy Medical Department, the Office of Naval Research or the Department of Defense. This study was sponsored by the Office of Naval Research (ONR) Contract (N00014-05-C-0136) to Virtual Reality Medical Center San Diego, CA. Numerous experiences can lead to Post-Traumatic Stress Disorder (PTSD) in military personnel; unfortunately, PTSD is a relatively common outcome to combat exposure (1). In 2001, more than 773,000 veterans were treated for PTSD by VA specialists (2). The Department of Veterans Affairs has reported that 31% of male Vietnam Veterans and 27% of female Vietnam Veterans have suffered from PTSD at some point after returning from the war (3). More recently, the percentage of Army and Marine Corps personnel, who participated in combat during Operation Iraqi Freedom or Operation Enduring Freedom between March and October 2003, who met screening criteria for major depression, generalized anxiety disorder or PTSD, ranged from 11.2% to 17.1% (4). Grieger et al (5) reported that 12% of U.S. soldiers, hospitalized followings serious combat injury in Iraq, were diagnosed with PTSD at 7 months following hospitalization. DOD officials have also expected that the PTSD rates will be higher among troops who have been to Iraq more than once (6). Research has suggested that virtual reality exposure (VRE) therapy as a new and effective medium of exposure therapy for treating veterans with PTSD (7, 8). Walsh et al (9) have reported on the successful use of Virtual Reality to treat Driving Phobia and PTSD in individuals who had experienced a motor vehicle accident. The Virtual Reality Medical Center (VRMC) has developed a Virtual Reality Graded Exposure Therapy (VRGET) protocol for treating combat-related PTSD (10 - 12). The following is a report of the Virtual Reality Therapy with the first twelve patients who were members of the pilot study. Our paper will review not only the protocol utilized to treat combat-related PTSD with Virtual Reality Graded Exposure Therapy, but also our paper will review the treatment outcome results for the first twelve patients in our pilot group. We will also discuss recommendations for the future VRGET treatment of combat-personnel diagnosed with PTSD. Additionally, our presentation will demonstrate VRMC’s Virtual Reality treatment system involving two computers, one that displays the visual and auditory displays to the patient through Virtual Reality Goggles with built-in headphones, and a second system which has the control panel and menu which therapist can use to add arousing elements into the Virtual Reality environment (e.g., various combat events and background sounds, weather, and time of day). Of note, six patients have actually completed 10 VRGET sessions as of July 13, 2007. I expect that the additional 6 patients will complete their 10 VRGET session protocol by August 31, 2007. Combat Related Post Traumatic Stress Disorder: A Multiple Case Report Using Virtual Reality Exposure Therapy with Physiological Monitoring (Cont’) Our paper will review not only the protocol utilized to treat combat-related PTSD with Virtual Reality Graded Exposure Therapy, but also our paper will review the treatment outcome results for the first twelve patients in our pilot group. We will also discuss recommendations for the future VRGET treatment of combat-personnel diagnosed with PTSD. Additionally, our presentation will demonstrate VRMC’s Virtual Reality treatment system involving two computers, one that displays the visual and auditory displays to the patient through Virtual Reality Goggles with built-in headphones, and a second system which has the control panel and menu which therapist can use to add arousing elements into the Virtual Reality environment (e.g., various combat events and background sounds, weather, and time of day). Of note, six patients have actually completed 10 VRGET sessions as of July 13, 2007. I expect that the additional 6 patients will complete their 10 VRGET session protocol by August 31, 2007.

Cross-cultural Validation of Assessment Instruments for the Treatment of Anxiety Disorders with Virtual Reality in Mexican Population

Cardenas, Georgina

Nowadays, virtual-reality therapy is used as a therapeutic tool for patients suffering from anxiety disorders. In Mexico, the National Survey on Psychiatric Epidemiology (2003) reported that the most common disorders are anxiety disorders followed by affective disorders, which are more prevalent in women than in men. When analyzing disorders individually, it was noticed that in the whole of the population, specific phobias were
the most common (7.1%) followed by social phobia (4.7%). For this reason, research groups from the University Jaume I and the National Autonomous University of Mexico (UNAM for its initials in Spanish), carried out a study of the cross-cultural validation of the assessment instruments used for the treatment of Fear of Flying, Fear of Public Speaking and Agoraphobia which have been used principally in the Spanish population. For this purpose a content validation was carried out by expert judges in the field that judged: (1) Cultural and Contextual Relevance, (2) Wording, that the questions were stated correctly in linguistic terms, and (3) Language and Clarity, that the questions used appropriate words for Mexican population. This paper describes the results obtained from the validation process of psychological evaluation instruments where ten acknowledged Mexican experts participated. It also discusses the adjustments made to the evaluation instruments derived from this process.

Cybersickness and Postural Instability in a Virtual Moving Room

Lesley M. Scibora, Sebastien J. Villard, and Thomas A. Stoffregen

Correspondence:
Lesley M. Scibora
University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, MN
scibo002@umn.edu

Historically, motion sickness has been most widely associated with physical motion environments, as found in cars, and on ships, trains and aircraft. However, motion sickness is not restricted to physical motion, but is also reported in virtual domains such as vehicle simulators, head-mounted displays and video games. The negative impact of cybersickness on the utility of virtual environments motivates an understanding of the malady. It is essential to assess cybersickness at a situational level. Is there a unitary cause across a multitude of situations or multiple causes that are situation-specific? The ability to predict an individual’s susceptibility may lead to changes in the development of virtual technology. We have provided evidence that instability in the control of bodily orientation is sufficient for the occurrence of cybersickness. This effect has been observed with several sources of visual motion (e.g., moving room, flight simulator, video games), which support the notion of a unitary causal link between prior changes in postural activity and cybersickness. To date, there has been no direct comparison of a virtual environment with its corresponding real environment in the context of postural instability and motion sickness. We hypothesized that motion sickness and postural instability elicited by large-field visual oscillations of a physical environment (e.g. a moving room) would extend to the visual oscillation of virtual environment presented via a video projector system. Standing participants were exposed to a computer-generated simulation of a moving room for up to 40 minutes and were instructed to discontinue the experiment if they experienced any symptoms of motion sickness. Sickness incidence was assessed by subjects’ yes/no statements, and severity was evaluated using the Simulator Sickness Questionnaire (SSQ). Postural activity was assessed by recording movements of the head and torso using a magnetic tracking system. Forty-two percent of subjects reported motion sickness, which is comparable to incidence in physical moving rooms. Post-test SSQ scores were higher for the Sick group, but not for the Well group. Motion sickness was preceded by changes in postural motion among those who became Sick, relative to those who remained Well. Some differences between Sick and Well evolved over time during exposure to the virtual moving room. This finding contrasted with studies in a physical moving room, in which all differences in postural activity between Sick and Well subjects were stable over time. The results indicate 1) that motion sickness occurs in both physical and virtual moving rooms, 2) that in both cases motion sickness is preceded by changes in postural activity, and 3) that physical and virtual moving rooms nevertheless differ, in terms of the development of postural instability among those subjects who eventually become motion sick. We conclude a) that tracking of postural activity may permit online prediction of motion sickness susceptibility in individuals, and b) that there may be subtle behavioral differences in responses to virtual and real environments.

Development of Simulated Auditory Hallucination Exposure Environments: Pilot Study

YoungSeok Shin, Jeonghun Ku, Kiwan Han, HyeongRae Lee, JinSick Park, YouKyoung Choi, Il Ho Park, Jae-Jun Kim, In Young Kim, and Sun I. Kim
Correspondence:
YoungSeok Shin
Department of Biomedical Engineering, Hanyang University, Seoul, Korea
xzerostone@bme.hanyang.ac.kr

Schizophrenia is a brain disease which affects general cognitive function causing problems such as delusion, hallucination, thought disorder, blunted expression of emotions, social withdrawal, and awareness of confusion. Auditory hallucination, among symptoms of schizophrenia, designates the phenomenon that someone hears or seems to hear sounds that do not exist. Patients with schizophrenia could be disturbed by the sound irrelevant to real situations such as auditory hallucinations while healthy people can ignore those sounds. Conventional therapies for treating hallucination were used with medication and cognitive behavior therapy. But, in conventional cognitive behavior therapy, it is very difficult to simulate the stimulus such as auditory hallucination. In addition, there are some problems about nonobjective assessment due to dependence on therapist ability to assess patient state or training effectively. Virtual Reality (VR) techniques could overcome these shortcomings. VR techniques can simulate the auditory hallucination with controlled 3D virtual environments by generating irrelevant sound stimulation. Therefore, in this study, we developed the VR system to present effective auditory hallucination stimulus and to measure subject’s response to simulated auditory hallucination. The developed VR system consisted of a PC, head mounted display (HMD), orientation tracking sensor, and a joystick. Virtual environment tasks consisted of four situations: ‘errand to the grocery store’, ‘packing for travel’, ‘having medical treatment at hospital’, and ‘getting an order and serving at a fast-food restaurant’. Auditory hallucinations were provided during each task. Four healthy participants (3 male and 1 female) were recruited. Movement pathway (trajectory), performance time (during experience each situation), and the number of simulated hallucinations were obtained during participant’s experience of the developed virtual reality system. Moreover, the Launay-Slade Hallucination Scale (LSHS) and hallucination experience scale (asking understanding about auditory hallucination) were answered after experiences. In the results, there was positive correlation between the LSHS score and performance time and the number of simulated hallucinations. Hence, it could be explained that the participant who is more prone to auditory hallucinations is more influenced by the simulated auditory hallucinations in virtual reality. The participants show more understanding about auditory hallucinations after experience with the virtual reality system than before experience. It can be considered that the developed virtual reality system can provide effective auditory hallucinations and assessment of behavioral characteristic about hallucination. This is a pilot study for the development of an auditory hallucination exposure system using virtual reality. Follow-up study will be about clinical experiments with schizophrenia groups for verifying cognitive behavioral characteristics to auditory hallucinations.

Effects of Different Virtual Reality Environments on Experimental Pain Rating in Post-Stroke Individuals with and without Pain in Comparison to Pain Free Healthy Individuals

Shahnaz Shahrbanian and Maureen J. Simmons

Correspondence:
Shahnaz Shahrbanian
School of Physical & Occupational Therapy, Faculty of Medicine, McGill University, Montreal, CANADA
Shahnaz.shahrbanian@mail.mcgill.ca

Virtual reality (VR) is a computer-based, interactive multisensory simulation that occurs in real-time and has been used for pain reduction. VR can provide a means of attracting attention to a specific virtual environment or alternatively distracting attention from a painful experience. The effectiveness of VR in reducing acute procedural pain has been established; however, the effectiveness of VR for chronic pain has not been tested. In addition, it is not clear whether different VR environments have a differential effect. The objective of this pilot study was to determine whether different virtual environments had a differential effect on experimental pain rating in stroke patients with moderate to severe persistent pain. Thirty six subjects participated in this study: twelve stroke patients without pain (aged 65.25±6.39), twelve stroke patients with pain in their upper limb (aged 61±7.21), and twelve pain free control participants (aged 61.83±7.2). Quantitative sensory testing (QST) was con-
ducted using the method of limits standard test protocol and the NeuroSensory Analyzer on the skin of subjects’ forearm (stroke arm in patients and one arbitrary arm of the control subjects) within the range of weak to strong intensities to assess pain rating to thermal, warm and cool stimuli while subjects were immersed in a virtual reality environment viewed through a head-mounted display. After each stimulus, subjects rated their pain perception on the basis of 0-100 scale of intensity where zero represented no pain and 100 represented very severe pain. The four VE conditions were randomly proposed to subjects as follows: Cold (Snow World), Hot (Dante’s Canyon World), Neutral (black and white pillars), and No VE condition (darkness/eyes closed) - the control condition. The mean warm and cool pain rating values were calculated and used for analysis. The study was a 3 x 4 x 2 (group x VE condition x stimulus) design to determine the significance of the main effects of group, VE condition and stimulus (warm and cool) at pain rating (p<0.05). Preliminary analysis of results showed that MANOVA was significant for main effects of group and VE condition (2-way interactions) (Wilk’s lambda p= 0.039), but there was no interaction among VE condition, group, and type of stimulus (3-way interactions) (Wilk’s lambda p=0.54). For patients in stroke group with pain, Dante’s Canyon decreased pain rating to both warm and cool stimuli (p<.05), but other VE environments had no effect. For patients with stroke but with no pain, Neutral environment decreased pain rating to both warm and cool stimuli (p<.05). Virtual reality appears to differentially influence experimental pain rating to both warm and cool stimuli in patients with stroke, with and without pain. Dante’s Canyon in stroke group with pain and Neutral environment in patients with stroke but with no pain were the most effective environments.

Effects of Pseudoneglect on Visual Attention: Evidence for Car Laterality Using Driving Simulator

Sung-Lee Jang, Bon-Dae Ku, Duk-Lyul Na, and Jang-Han Lee

Correspondence: Sung-Lee Jang
Clinical Neuro-psychology Psychology Lab, Department of Psychology,
Chung-Ang University, Seoul, Republic of Korea
reclipsy@cau.ac.kr

Neurologically healthy people show leftward deviations in the line bisection test, called ‘pseudoneglect’. They also deviate toward each end of the line in line quadrisection, a modified line bisection test. Line quadrisection may also help us to understand the mechanisms of visual attention in normal individuals and patients with hemispatial neglect (Son et al., 2001). This study was conducted to confirm the effect of pseudoneglect, which has an effect on visual attention through car laterality, using a driving simulator on applied bisection or quadrisection strategy roads. This study used three virtual roads. Road 1 is a straight one-way road. Participants were requested to drive a car in the middle of the street (condition 1). Road 2 is a straight two-way road with no centerline. Participants were asked to imagine a centerline and to drive in the middle of the right lane (normal driving, condition 2) or the left lane (reversed driving, condition 3). Road 3 is the same as Road 2 but with a centerline. Participants were asked to drive in the right lane (normal driving, condition 4) or the left (reversed driving, condition 5) lane. All 32 participants showed right-handedness with all items of the Edinburgh handedness questionnaire. The order of conditions was completely counterbalanced across subjects to avoid an order effect across the 10 trials (two trials per condition). To prevent simulator sickness, the entire driving time was designed to take a maximum of 20 minutes. After the driving simulation, all participants performed line bisection and quadrisection tests. In pencil and paper tests, left quadrisection and bisection marks deviated significantly to the left. While driving, the car was significantly lateralized to the right of the lane regardless of conditions. Although the reason for overall rightward deviation of the car remains unclear, it may be related to the left lateralization of the driver’s seat and a tendency to keep away from the centerline. We therefore, analyzed the relative laterality for each road condition (1, 2, 3) to check if the error of pencil and paper tests occurred in the road conditions under the overall rightward deviation. Road conditions 1 and 3 showed significant differences which meant relative leftward laterality similar to the pencil and paper tests. We also analyzed the tendency to avoid the centerline, as this was the expected cause of rightward laterality. The results showed avoidance tendencies in road conditions 2 and 4. This study demonstrated...
Aphasia is an acquired language deficit often caused by cerebral lesions, such as ischaemic or hemorrhagic stroke and brain injuries. Aphasia causes a communication disability. To our knowledge, there are no tools allowing easy generation of patient tailored. The objective of our study is to evaluate the applicability of one informatic mean in the rehabilitation of people with cerebral lesions. We describe a system that facilitates the speech and communication abilities of patients in daily living activities. We started by augmenting a commercial tool (PRO-BE®), with a more user-friendly interface that is particularly patient-tailored. The system consists in a series of multimodal speech applications: a tabletPC with a Touch Screen interface (user's interface is simple and easy to comprehend) and a vocal control and a vocal synthesis (Loquendo) integrated. In the study we observed 7 subjects affected from severe speech disturbances due to different brain injuries: TBI-Traumatic Brain Injury (2), Ischemic (1), Ischemic-Haemorrhagic (1), Haemorrhagic (1), Viral Encephalopathy (1), Post-Anosic (1). Some difficulties were observed in 3 subjects because of the important cognitive impairment associated with the serious cerebral injury while 4 patients easily used the tabletPC. This informatic mean has been valid both in speech diseases patients and in the improvement of quality of life. In particular we found some positive aspects: 1) Useful device in patients with selected speech diseases, 2) Higher level of communication and easier interaction with other people, 3) Improvement of quality of life and ADL, 4) Indirect tool in supporting the rehabilitation of upper limb motor impairments, High customer satisfaction. On the contrary, we note some other problems: 1) Impossible to use in patients with important comprehension and/or cognitive impairment, 2) Ergonomic evaluation of the hardware for hemiplegic patients (USB, weight, portability, etc) is required 3) Assure regulation of voice parameters. In general, we consider this tool very powerful in particular to support the rehabilitation of patients with upper limb motor deficits.

Evaluation of an Informatic Mean in the Rehabilitation of Speech Pathologies.

Caterina. Pistarini, Maria Panagiota Panourgia, Federico Scarponi, and Barbara Cattani

Correspondence:
Pistarini, Caterina
Fondazione Salvatore Maugeri Pavia Institute
Neurorehabilitation Departement
caterina.pistarini@fsm.it

Evaluation of the Nintendo Wii for Physical Exercise and Rehabilitation

Daniel J. Kerrigan, Howard Chen, Mark D. Wiederhold, Luciano Gamberini, Brenda K. Wiederhold,

The globally popular Nintendo Wii is quickly picking up a positive reputation for not only being an entertainment device but also a means of healthy living and rehabilitation. The game console's intuitive control design, which allows for control through natural movements, is currently being used in rehabilitation therapy for patients undergoing treatment following stroke, traumatic brain injury, spinal injury, and combat injury. Noteworthy examples include the Veterans Administration Hospital of Houston, Walter Reed Army Medical Center, and St. Mary's Medical Center of San Francisco. Previous research on the console has demonstrated that the Wii's active gameplay is an effective tool for physical exercise compared to sedentary videogames (1). These findings demonstrate that the Wii is more useful in limb extension exercises and in burning calories. In order to have a better understanding of the potential features of this console, we present an objective method for performance recording when using the Wii system. Its possible applications could involve training, occupational therapy, rehabilitation and the reduction of sedentary behaviors. We evaluated a Miis's (a personalized avatar within the Wii) effectiveness in providing players with more presence and motivation to play. Twenty-one participants were randomly separated into two different groups: Mii and No-Mii. Participants that were placed in the Mii groups created their own personalized Mii representing themselves. Those who were in the No-Mii group played the Wii with a default Mii guest avatar. All participants played twenty minutes
with the “Wii Sports Boxing” game during which physiology, physical activity, energy expenditure, power, and speed were continuously monitored by using the J&J Engineering Biofeedback system and MiniSun IDEEA. Subjective feedback about presence was generated by user-based questionnaires, and the results demonstrate a significant statistical difference in the two groups with the sense of presence being higher in the Mii group (F(1,19)=5.258, p=.033, d= 1.05). For all participants, we compared physiological recordings while playing the boxing game with a baseline rest state. Results indicate that there was an increase of 23% in Heart Rate (Boxing: M= 93.48, SD= 4.29; Baseline: M= 75.78, SD= 7.24), an increase of 43% in Breaths per Minute (Boxing: M=19.85, SD= 3.14; Baseline: M=13.85, SD= 7.24), an increase of 71% in Skin Conductance (Boxing: M= 9.09µs, SD= 4.63; Baseline: M= 5.29µs, SD= 2.61), a decrease in Respiratory Effort of 6% (Boxing: M= 535.54, SD= 73.61; Baseline: M= 566.45, SD= 72.95), and a decrease of 8% in Peripheral Skin Temperature (Boxing: M= 26.95, SD= 3.42; Baseline: M= 29.14, SD= 4.13). Our Energy Expenditure recordings indicate an average of 53.16 Kcal (SD= 15.52) consumed by our participants and a Power Level of 26.25 KJ (SD= 13.06). The goal of our work is to present a framework of reference for further research that involves physiological recording, rehabilitation, or the design of specific rehabilitative software for the Wii system and the Wii Fit. We will continue to contribute developments in these areas with further research in the near future.


**High Accuracy Detection of Malingered Depressive Symptoms**

*Giuseppe Sartori, Sara Agosta, Davide Rigoni, and Paolo Michielin*

**Correspondence:**
Giuseppe Sartori
giuseppe.sartori@unipd.it

**Aims:** The objective of this study was to develop and test a brief and unobtrusive instrument to detect exaggeration and simulation in depression. Depression is frequently faked in the legal medical setting. Previous researches have shown that experts are hardly above chance in detecting malingering. For this reason there is an urgent need for an objective tool to be used in the detection of malingered depression. Methods: We applied a new method called Autobiographical Implicit Association Test (aIAT) previously validated as a lie-detection technique. In previous experiments we validated the capacity of the aIAT to discriminate between ‘guilty suspects’ and ‘innocent suspects’ in a mock crime paradigm. Guilty suspects were required to commit a mock-crime (steal a CD-ROM from the teaching assistant’s office containing a copy of the examination of a psychology course) while innocent suspects just entered the room without stealing anything. In another experiment we tested the validity of our instrument in detecting the use of cocaine/heroine. The aIAT is used here as a diagnostic tool for malingered depression. It consists in measuring reaction times in order to evaluate whether sentences describing depressive symptoms are true or false for the respondent. We developed a new method that measures the positive and negative associations a suspect has between a depressive symptoms verbal description and the evaluative dimension TRUE. In one block, participants categorize sentences describing depressive symptoms and TRUE sentences on the same computer key and sentences describing a ‘non-depressive condition’ and FALSE sentences. In a later block, the tasks are reversed and participants categorize sentences describing a ‘non-depressive condition’ and TRUE sentences on the same computer key and sentences describing depressive symptoms and FALSE sentences on another computer key. An overall IAT score is computed by taking the difference between the average response times to the two test stages. The faster block will indicate either the depressive condition or the non-depressive condition is the most strictly associated with TRUE sentences. We tested three groups of 20 subjects each. The first group included individuals with a similar pattern of depressive symptoms, whereas the other two groups consisted of individuals without depressive symptoms. Of these two groups, one acted as a control group while the second was instructed to simulate a medico-legal setting and enact a mocked depressive syndrome. Results: Responses to the “depressive symptoms – TRUE” condition were faster than those to the
"depressive symptoms – FALSE" condition, thus indicating that a strong association between the category "Depression" and TRUE statements for the patients group and 17/26 of the malingering group. Therefore, 9/26 participants faked the test, but we found an index (based on TR) that permit to distinguish the two groups (malingers vs. controls) with an accuracy of 90%. Conclusion: Our experiments provide strong evidence that simulation can be detected with high accuracy using implicit measures of associations.

The Illusion of Virtual Body Ownership during Visual-Motor Movement

Wonho Lee, Jeonghun Ku, Sangwoo Cho, Hyeongrae Lee, Kiwan Han, Jinsick Park, Jae-Jin Kim, In Young Kim, and Sun I. Kim

When I decide to write, I do not need to look for my hand in the same way that I have to look for a pen or a piece of paper, because my hand is "always there". The term 'body ownership' has been given to this experience. This sense of one's own body as part of the self is a fundamental aspect of self-consciousness. The sense of body ownership presumably depends on afferent sensations arising within the body itself, but also on the coherence of current sensory input with pre-existing cognitive representations of the body. Psychological and neurological studies classically distinguish at least two internal representations of the body, often called body schema and body image. The link between these representations and the phenomenal sense of ownership has not been explored. In this study, we compared the strength of virtual hand illusion, like rubber hand illusion, induced by synchronously and asynchronously (scale factor controlled) movement, to investigate the contributions of visual-motor stimulation and ownership to body awareness. The system was implemented in 3D Game Studio A6 as a Windows-based application program to present Virtual Environment (VE) and a 3 degree of freedom tracker to measure the participants' forearm angle. In the VE, participants moved the virtual hand toward randomized target angle with visual feedback. Participants saw the virtual image through the head mounted display (HMD). The experiment tasks consisted of a one synchronous condition and four asynchronous conditions. In the synchronous condition, virtual hand angle corresponds to real hand angle (real hand angle ' 1), while the asynchronous conditions showed virtual hand angle scaled by a scale factor of real hand angle (real hand angle ' 0.5, 0.7, 1.2, 1.5). Participants repeated each condition until they felt the virtual hand to be their real hand. If they had ownership to the virtual hand, then they moved the virtual hand toward a target angle without visual feedback that repeated 5 times. At that time the error of real hand angle to target angle was measured. Three kinds of measurements were obtained in this study. One is self-report to directly assess participants' ownership experiences, another is the error of real hand angle, and the other is questionnaire of virtual hand ownership. Three healthy right-handed male volunteers (average age: 24.3, range: 22~27, SD: 2.51) were recruited for this study. The results show that in the number of average trials that occurred, ownership was 9.1 trials in the synchronous condition and 12.3 trials in the asynchronous condition. In the average scores from the ownership questionnaire, synchronous condition and asynchronous conditions were 18 and 13.6, respectively. The average hand angle error was 4.3 degrees in synchronous condition and 15.8, 9.5, 8.6, 12.8 degrees in each asynchronous condition (real hand angle ' 0.5, 0.7, 1.2, 1.5). According to the results, we conclude that the synchronous visual-motor movement causes the illusion of virtual body ownership more than asynchronous visual-motor movement. The illusion of virtual body ownership affects the visual-motor program.

Impairment of Driving Ability According to Neuropsychological Function in Patients with MHE Disease: Using a Driving Stimulator

Yeajin Kim, Geuntae Park, Minho Lee, and Jang-Han Lee

Correspondence: Jang-Han Lee
Clinical Neuropsychology Lab., Department of Psychology
Chung-Ang University, Seoul, Korea
clipsy@cau.ac.kr

Overt hepatitis encephalopathy (OHE) as a consequence of chronic liver disease is known to cause flaws in functions such as attention, movement, and orientation. However, minimal hepatitis encephalopathy (MHE) patients who do not show OHE symptoms and cognitive impairment through ordinary neuropsychological evaluation can be diagnosed by specific neuropsychological
and neurophysiological evaluation. MHE patients show abnormality in cognitive functions such as attention, speed of information processing, fine motor, memory, perception, and constructive abilities. Also, MHE patients have difficulties using these cognitive functions synthetically. Therefore, this impairment of cognitive function can influence the risk of automobile accident (Marotolli et al., 1994). The aim of this study is that reveal the differences between MHE and other liver diseases in driving ability related with cognitive function through driving simulator and STIM. Participants were individuals who have been diagnosed with chronic liver disease and possess a valid driver’s license for at least 7 years and have been driving until recently. Ultimately, 38 participants without OHE were selected. These participants were divided two groups- a chronic hepatitis group and a cirrhosis group while the cirrhosis group was categorized into A, B, and C according to the child’s classification. Next, STIM and driving simulators were used to evaluate cognitive function and driving ability. STIM is a computerized neuropsychological test that uses finger tapping, visual CPT, spatial memory, and Wisconsin card sorting tests. Also, we used the Revised Global-Local Test by Lee (2002). The driving simulator program consists of a normal road driving session and an overtaking driving session. The accuracy was much poorer while reaction time was longer in the cirrhosis group compared to chronic hepatitis group in STIM (longer reaction time for visual CPT and Wisconsin card sorting test, also the accuracy of Global-Local Test). By using these STIM results, participants were divided into a ‘high cognitive group’ and a ‘low cognitive group’. There were notable differences in driving time and speed, direction violation, time taken to overtake the sixth car for the ‘low cognitive group’ reflecting a poor driving ability. STIM utilized in this study is helpful in evaluating the cognitive functions of chronic liver disease, especially cirrhosis patients and making an early diagnosis of MHE possible. Also, we showed differences in driving ability between disease groups and level of cognitive function among liver cirrhosis groups through the driving simulator. We predict that this may reduce the incidence of traffic accidents caused by a decrease in driving ability.

An Innovative Project of Cyber-Clinic for Children with ADHD : Impacts on Diagnostic Evaluation, Treatment and Clinical Research

Attention Deficit and Hyperactivity Disorder (ADHD) is one of the most prominent childhood disorders. It affects approximately 5 to 9% of school age children and for an important proportion of those affected, the symptoms persist until adulthood, resulting in difficulties of adaptation in school, social and family life (Comings, 2001). It is thus important to develop effective intervention strategies for this population and to continue clinical research, to aid in improving diagnostic evaluation and treatment. Cognitive remediation is an innovative approach in ADHD treatment and it aims to improve deficient cognitive functions with computerized exercises (Klingberg et al., 2002 ; 2005). One of the principal limits of this approach is its accessibility, directly related to the intensity of the treatment (3 to 4 times per week). Our team of researchers and clinicians developed and established a unique and innovative model of Cyber-Clinic which aims, on one hand, to improve the quality and the accessibility of the clinical services offered and, on the other hand, to facilitate and to multiply the activities of clinical research on the diagnostic evaluation and on the treatments offered to the children with ADHD. The main objective of this presentation is to explain the functions of the four components of the Cyber-Clinic accessible by Internet for all the patients, their parents and the healthcare professionals involved in the treatment. The first component is a unit of control of files which, among other things, allows the personal information of each patient involved to be recorded and updated into the system. The second component is a unit of control of the evaluations which allows digitizing all the data relating to the diagnostic evaluation. This includes the results of the behavioural questionnaires and the results of the neuropsychological measures of our standardized procedure for assessment. The neuropsychological measures make it possible to evaluate the cognitive deficits associated with ADHD. The third component allows the control of the treatment by the setting in network of the computerized exercises of cognitive remediation. Thus, the patient can easily have access to his intervention of cognitive remediation, at school or at home. Moreover, the therapist can easily follow the progression of his patients because all the data associated with the cognitive remediation pro-
gramme are recorded on the website of the Cyber-Clinic. The last component of our Cyber-Clinic is a database. The data is recorded automatically from the three other components. Thus, for all the patients of the Cyber-Clinic, all the data associated with the diagnostic evaluation and the cognitive remediation treatment are compiled. In sum, this new technology makes it possible to multiply the possibilities of clinical research in diagnosing children with ADHD.

Physical Assistance in Games for Stroke Rehabilitation through Passive and Active Haptic Guidance

Emelie Sabe, Ulrika Dreifaldt, Daniel Goude, Karljohan Lundin Palmerius, and Martin Rydmark

The consequences of a stroke vary. A common disability among stroke survivors is defect arm and hand movements, which limits activities of everyday living. Rehabilitation is essential in order to get back to everyday life. Physical assistance (or guidance) is used in rehabilitation by physiotherapists and occupational therapists to help a patient teach her body the kinesthetics of difficult movements. Today, this guidance is performed by medical personnel, but with the technology of virtual environments and haptics—computer generated force feedback—it is possible to create guidance in a patient’s home by means of computer aid and eventually by telematics [1]. In this paper an invisible guidance field is generated, which guides the patient’s hand through a desired movement pattern [2]. The guidance aids the patient, through the haptic feedback, to perform a task in a virtual environment. The guidance field is designed to provide a force helping the patient to follow a predefined pattern, but is also configured to yield in case the patient moves along another path. As the patient diverges from the predefined path, either by mistake, on purpose or simply by failure, the guidance field is automatically updated to provide a guided path from the new position. The strength of the field can also be adjusted so that a weak patient gets firm assistance while a better patient is given less help and more freedom in the movement pattern. This is unlike other similar systems where the user is forced back to the predefined “correct” path. Haptic guidance is thus made possible for any movement sequences where the locations of the next correct path endpoints can be determined. The game used in this project is a straightforward “push the button” activity, where the patient is supposed to move their hand through the space from a start position to a target button which is pushed for completion [3]. A new target then emerges at a new position for the patient to reach. The game is implemented in Python and X3D using the H3D API, which is a high-level system for implementing multimodal virtual environments. Haptic feedback simulating the feeling when pushing a button is provided by the H3D API and the Volume Haptics Toolkit (VHTK) [4] is used to generate the guidance field.

The Potential of Virtual Reality as Anxiety Management Tool: A Randomized Controlled Study in a Sample of Patients Affected by Generalized Anxiety Disorder

Alessandra Gorini and Giuseppe Riva

Correspondence: Alessandra Gorini
Applied Technology for Neuro-Psychology (ATNP) Lab., Istituto Auxologico Italiano, Milan, Italy alessandra.gorini@gmail.com

Generalized anxiety disorder is a psychiatric disorder characterized by a constant and unspecific anxiety that interferes with daily-life activities. Its high prevalence in the general population and the severe limitation it causes in patients affected by it point out the necessity to find new and efficient strategies to treat it. Together with the cognitive-behavioural treatments, relaxation represents a useful approach for the treatment of GAD, but it has the limitation that it is hard to be learned by subjects. To overcome this limitation we propose to use virtual reality to facilitate the relaxation process by visually presenting key images to facilitate relaxation and acceptance. The visual presentation of a virtual calm scenario can facilitate patients’ practice and mastery of relaxation, making the experience more vivid and real than the one that most subjects can create using their own imagination and memory, and triggering a broad empowerment process within the experience induced by a high sense of presence. According to these premises, the aim of the present study is to investigate the advantages of using a VR-based relaxation protocol in reducing anxiety in patients affected by GAD. The trial is based on
Providing Olfactory Cues in Virtual Reality: Challenges Encountered in a Young Adult Smoking Cue Reactivity Study

Amy C. Traylor, Patrick S. Bordnick, and Brian L. Carter

Correspondence: Amy C. Traylor
*MD Anderson Cancer Center, Houston, TX, USAatraylor@mdanderson.org

Virtual reality (VR) may hold promise in substance abuse research and treatment as it allows exposure to complex drug cues utilizing social, physical, and affective interactions provided through environments that incorporate contextually appropriate sensory stimuli. Drug cues involving visual and auditory stimuli frequently are incorporated, but olfactory stimuli are used less often. Olfaction is unique among the senses and the relationship between olfaction, emotion, and memory makes olfactory stimuli potentially powerful drug cues that should be incorporated into VR environments to increase their realism, as well as the user's potential for increased cue reactivity and sense of presence.

Twenty nicotine dependent young adults between the ages of 18 and 24 provided ratings related to attention to smoking cues after random assignment to experience either 4 VR environments that included visual, auditory, and olfactory cues or the same 4 VR environments with only visual and auditory cues. VR environments utilized in this study included neutral and smoking cue rooms. Neutral cue rooms consisted of narrated nature scenes with a floral scent. Smoking cue rooms were counterbalanced and consisted of a paraphernalia room with visuals of cigarettes, lighters, coffee, and ashtrays; accompanying scents (e.g., cigarette smoke, coffee, raw tobacco); and music and a party room with music playing and the sights and smells of people smoking, eating, drinking, and offering cigarettes. Participants provided a visual analog scale rating of how much attention they paid to the smell of cigarettes after exposure to each room.

A repeated measures ANOVA revealed no significant differences in the attention paid to the smell of cigarettes between the groups. Qualitative interviews with the participants revealed that 40 percent of participants in the scent condition reported smelling scents, but not specifically the smell of cigarettes in the smoking cue rooms. Conversely, 30 percent of participants in the no scent condition reported smelling scents even though none were provided. These results uncovered several challenges and directions for future research in using olfactory stimuli in virtual reality environments. Manufactured scents should be tested ahead of time for accuracy and protocols for optimal presentation of scents should be developed. Larger sample sizes may provide the power necessary to detect differences between conditions, while studies focusing on participants' suggestibility and ability to "fill in" missing stimuli may help determine if particular types of individuals are better candidates for VR applications. Finally, gaining a greater understanding of the qualitative effect of scent on individuals' VR experiences may assist in the development of higher quality cue exposure methodologies and provide information related to the role of sensory stimuli and their effects on the user's sense of presence.


Jennifer A. Murphy, Kristy B. Center, Dennis P.
Wood, and Robert N. McLay

Correspondence:
Jennifer A. Murphy
Virtual Reality Medical Center, 6155 Cornerstone Court East, Suite 210, San Diego, CA 92121, JAMurphy@nmcsd.med.navy.mil

Warriors returning from the combat theatres of Operation Enduring Freedom (OEF) and Operation Iraqi Freedom (OIF) have been noted to have significant rates of mental health disorders such as posttraumatic stress disorder (PTSD). Additionally, mild traumatic brain injury (mTBI), defined by exposure to head injury in conjunction with either alteration in consciousness and/or memory, has been reported to affect nearly 15% of returning OIF/OEF soldiers. The relationship of mTBI and PTSD is complex due to high co-morbidity and several overlapping symptoms between the two conditions. Virtual reality graded exposure therapy (VRGET) has been shown to be an effective treatment for warriors returning from Iraq and Afghanistan diagnosed with PTSD, including those cases complicated by mTBI. Previous studies have demonstrated that some individuals cannot tolerate virtual reality (VR) treatments due to the occurrence of cybersickness. Some of the risk factors for cybersickness include: fatigue, sleep disturbance, high anxiety, or disturbances in sensory, perceptual or vestibular systems, which are common in patients with PTSD and/or mTBI. Therefore, our aim was to describe the prevalence of cybersickness in a combat PTSD population, the relationship between PTSD symptoms, mTBI and cybersickness and the tolerability of VRGET with combat PTSD and mTBI. As a part of the standard assessment battery for the larger VRGET study, the PTSD Checklist-Military (PCL-M) and a blast exposure questionnaire were administered to participants at baseline to assess for PTSD and mTBI, respectively. Of 37 persons assessed, 18 military personnel were randomized to VR and sustained at least 5 sessions of VRGET treatment and were therefore administered the Simulator Sickness Questionnaire (SSQ) to assess for the occurrence of cybersickness symptoms during the VR portion of the treatment. Fifty-six percent of the participants met strict criteria for PTSD (n = 10). Half of the participants (n = 9) met criteria for mTBI. Increased PTSD severity, determined by higher SSQ scores (r = 0.79, p = 0.00). Independent samples t-test analyses indicated a trend between higher SSQ scores and presence of mTBI (p = 0.08). When the presence of mTBI was controlled for, the relationship between cybersickness and PTSD was no longer significant (p = 0.30). Only 17% (n = 3) of participants had to stop VRGET sessions at any time due to cybersickness symptomatology. There was no relationship found between intolerability of the VR and SSQ scores or presence of mTBI. In this sample, those patients reporting greater severity of PTSD symptoms also reported greater amounts of cybersickness while immersed in a virtual simulation of their combat experience. Therefore, autonomic dysregulation found in PTSD might contribute to the occurrence of cybersickness. The presence of mTBI appears to mitigate this relationship, but its mechanism is not quite clear, perhaps due to the small sample size of this study. Contrary to previous findings, cybersickness did not decrease tolerability of the virtual environment in the patients in this sample.

Road Civil War: Treating a MVA Victim with Virtual Reality - A Case Study.


Motor Vehicle Accidents (MVAs) are a serious concern in the western part of Europe, especially in Portugal, where the figures ascended to 99,685 accidents, 31,000 injuries and 741 deaths in 2007 alone. Therefore, the scope of this project is to develop a virtual reality (VR) application which can be used to treat MVAs victims that developed Post-traumatic Stress Disorder (PTSD) or Acute Stress Disorder (ASD) after the traumatic event. This paper presents the results of the first clinical trial in a psychiatric hospital in Lisbon with a 42 year old female, over a 12 session VR graded exposure therapy. The patient was exposed through a translucid screen to a virtual highway with an increasing number of anxiety-triggering events (traffic intensity; horns; proximity of the surrounding buildings; tunnels; crossovers). PTSD was diagnosed through a structured clinical interview for DSM-IV (CAPS). The patient was evaluated through psychophysiological (ECG; GSR) and self-report measures (IES, ITC-SOPI and HADS). The results indicate
that the patient had a severe decrease in PTSD symptoms, namely in the IES (Intrusion and Avoidance dimensions) and in the HADS (Anxiety and Depression dimensions). As far as the psychophysiological activation concerns, the distribution GSR and ECG values during the 12 sessions followed the expected pattern being reduced during the final session with statistically significant differences between sessions for ECG ($F(11) = 2.842; p < .05$). However, the most relevant fact is that this decrease led to the patient being able to drive again.

**The Use of Internet for the Consolidation of Collaboration Activities Between Two Research Groups**

*Cardenas, Georgina*

Several disciplines have benefited from advances in information and communication technologies. Among them, psychology, where it has been successfully implemented the use of internet with telepsychology programs and the use of virtual reality technologies as a tool for psychological treatment. In Mexico, on the one hand, research on the field is incipient; on the other hand, there is a high prevalence of anxiety disorders among the population. Based on the factors stated above, the research group of the Virtual Teaching Ciberpsychology Laboratory of the National Autonomous University of Mexico requested support from the group led by Dr. Botella Arbona of the Universitat Jaume I in Spain, to instrumentate and evaluate treatment programs developed by her group on the Mexican population, inside a collaboration framework between both universities. At present, treatment programs for public speaking, fear, flying of fear and agoraphobia are in the cultural validation process with the fundamental purpose of contextualizing such programs for Mexican idiosyncrasy. This paper will describe the process which includes: validation of the measuring instruments, audio substitution based on colloquial communication used in Mexico, and weekly clinical supervision of the Spanish group with the group of Mexican therapists through videoconference. It is expected to have strategies for the validation of treatment programs that, even though they were developed in Spanish, require adjustments in order to observe the context and cultural pertinence of the country where they are applied. The internet allows two research groups from two different continents to communicate so they can continue collaborating consistently in clinical supervision sessions, not only to present the most representative clinical cases, but also to form competent therapists in telepsychology programs and the use of virtual reality as a tool for psychological treatment.